



Systems Reference Library

IBM 7090/7094 IBSYS Operating System Input/Output Control System

This publication provides a description of the 7090/7094 Input/Output Control System and includes detailed programming information. rocs is a flexible programming system that automatically controls transmission of data to and from recording devices and makes the data readily available for processing.

The publication contains discussions of basic concepts and explains the use of rocs commands and routines. The techniques of sequential processing are discussed in the main body of the manual, and a separate section is provided on random processing. Several sample programs are included.

Two forms of iocs are accessible to the programmer. Library iocs is contained in the ibjob Subroutine Library and is used in conjunction with the Macro Assembly Program (MAP). Full iocs (7090-I/O-919) is provided as an independent system for use with the ibm 7090/7094 fortran ii Assembly Program (IBSFAP). Differences in the two systems are made explicit in the publication. A third form, fortran iocs, is used by fortran iv object programs.

















Preface

The 7090/7094 Input/Output Control System (100s) described in this publication is designed for source programs that are assembled and executed under control of the IBM 7090/7094 IBSYS Operating System.

The two major forms of 10cs are discussed in detail. Library 10cs is a relocatable form of 10cs used in conjunction with the IBM 7090/7094 IBJOB Processor and the Macro Assembly Program. Full 10cs is an independent subsystem used in conjunction with the IBM 7090/7094 FORTRAN II Assembly Program (IBSFAP).

Full locs can be used with an IBM 709 Data Processing System if it is equipped with the Data Channel Trap feature.

Readers who intend to use Library 10cs are assumed to be familiar with the contents of the following publications:

 IBM 7090 Data Processing System — Reference Manual, Form A22-6528, or IBM 7094 Data Processing System—Reference Manual, Form A22-6703
 IBM 7090/7094 IBSYS Operating System: IBJOB Processor, Form C28-6275

IBM 7090/7094 Programming Systems: Macro Assembly Program (MAP) Language, Form C28-6311

Readers who intend to use Full 10cs are assumed to be familiar with either of the first two manuals cited above, and with the contents of the following publications:

IBM 7090/7094 IBSYS Operating System: System Monitor (IBSYS), Form C28-6248

IBM 7090/7094 Programming Systems: FORTRAN II Assembly Program (FAP), Form C28-6235

Readers who intend to use IOCS with IBM 7340 Hypertape Drives should be familiar with the contents of the following publication:

IBM 7340 Hypertape Drive, Model 1, Form G22-6634

Readers who intend to use IOCS with IBM 1301 Disk Storage should be familiar with the contents of the following publications:

IBM 1301 Disk Storage, Form G22-6595

IBM 1301 and 1302 Disk Storage, Models 1 and 2, with the IBM 7090, 7094, and 7094 Model II Data Processing Systems, Form A22-6785

Also useful is the publication IBM 1301 Input/Output Control System for 1410 and 7000 Series Data Processing Systems, Form J28-8064.

Readers who intend to use IOCs with IBM 7320 Drum Storage should be familiar with the contents of the following publication: *IBM* 7320 Drum Storage with 7090 and 7094 Systems, Form A22-6747.

The internal functioning of rocs is explained in the publication *IBM* 7090/7094 *Input/Output Control System, Programming Systems Analysis Guide*, Form C28-6773.

This publication is a reprint of Form C28-6345-1, incorporating changes released in the following Technical Newsletters:

FORM NO. PAGES DATED N28-0105 27, 28, 42, 43, 6/10/64 62-64, 77, 78 N28-0121 4, 47, 61, 84.1 7/31/64

The original publication and applicable Newsletters are not obsoleted.

Copies of this and other IBM publications can be obtained through IBM Branch Offices.

Address comments concerning the contents of this publication to:

IBM Corporation, Programming Systems Publications, Dept. D91, PO Box 390, Poughkeepsie, N. Y. 12602

Contents

| Contents | Data Movement Routines "Reading" Buffers | 2 |
|--|--|------------|
| Introduction | Locating with Retention and Releasing a Retained Deffect | 2 |
| A # 1 | "Writing" Buffers | 2 |
| | Copying Input Buffers | 2 |
| Full roce 5 | Stashing Data | $\bar{2}$ |
| Full rocs | Closing Files | 2 |
| Library IOCS | Closing a List of Files | 9 |
| FORTRAN IOCS 6 | Closing an Internal File | 0 |
| Levels of the Input/Output Control System (10cs) 6 | Closing a Checkpoint File | 0 |
| Guide to Using This Publication | Taking a Checkpoint | 2 |
| | Nondata Routines | 2 |
| Basic Concepts 9 | Poologo de a Desert | 2 |
| Files | Backspacing a Record | 2 |
| Labels 9 | Backspacing a File | 2 |
| Movement of Data 10 | | 2 |
| Buffer Pools and Overlap 10 | | 2 |
| Buffer Cycles | Printing Messages On-Line and Off-Line | 2 |
| Buffer Cycles 11 | | |
| Control Words 11 | Input/Output Control System (IOCS) Commands | 2 |
| Unit Control Blocks 11 | File Processing | 2 |
| File Control Blocks 12 | Input Placks and Puffers | <u>ان</u> |
| Pool Control Words | Input Blocks and Buffers | 3 |
| Buffer Control Words | Output Blocks and Buffers | 30 |
| | Buffer Truncating | 30 |
| How the Library IOCS Programmer Prepares for | Format of a Command | 30 |
| Processing | Transmitting Commands | 3. |
| File Description | Count Control Commands | 3. |
| File Description 13 | Buffer Control Commands | 3. |
| File Types in Library 10cs | Special Count Control Commands | 3: |
| Functions of the IBJOB Loader 14 | Transfer and Continue Command List | 32 |
| Establishes File Control Blocks | Examples of Other Usage | 32 |
| Assigns Space for Buffer Pools | Nontransmitting Commands | 33 |
| Generates .Defin and .ATTAC Calling Sequences 14 | End-of-Buffer Switch | 33 |
| Functions of the \$POOL and \$GROUP Cards 14 | Rules for Using Nontransmitting Commands | 33 |
| Block Size and Activity Options 15 | Count Control Nontransmitting Commands | 34 |
| Block Size Option | Buffer Control Nontransmitting Commands | 34 |
| Activity Option | Special Count Control Nontransmitting Commands | 3. |
| Core Storage Assignment Without \$POOL and \$GROUP Cards 15 | Examples of Other Usage | 3. |
| Core Storage Assignment with \$POOL and \$GROUP Cards . 15 | History Records | 36 |
| \$POOL Card | Normal Exit | 36 |
| \$GROUP Card | Error Exit | 37 |
| DEFIN and ATTAC Routines | | ٠. |
| | | |
| How the Full IOCS Programmer Durante | Programming Examples | 38 |
| How the Full IOCS Programmer Prepares for | Example 1 | 38 |
| Processing | Example 2 | 38 |
| File Description | | |
| File Types in Full rocs | | |
| File Subtypes in Full rocs | Labels | |
| Function of Reserve Groups | IBM Standard Labels | |
| Preparations for Processing | 84-Character Header Labels | |
| Establishing Reference Locations to Full 10cs Subroutines 19 | 84-Character Trailer Labels | 1 C |
| Reserving Space for File Control Blocks | 120-Character Header and Trailer Labels | |
| Reserving Space for Buffer Pools | Blank Reels | |
| Setting Up File Lists | Labeling and Label Checking | 12 |
| Defining Buffer Pools (DEFINE) | Input File Header Labels | 12 |
| Attaching Files to Buffer Pools (ATTACH) | Additional Input File Header Labels | 13 |
| | Input File Trailer Labels | 13 |
| Book to talk model and a second | Output File Header Labels | 13 |
| Processing with Both Forms of the Input/Output | Output File Trailer Labels | |
| Control System (IOCS) 22 | Disk and Drum File Labels | 43 |
| iocs Routines | Nonstandard Labels | 13 |
| Opening Files | Nonstandard Labels for 729 Tape, 1301 Disk, and | _ |
| Opening Reserve Files | 7320 Drum Files | 14 |
| Opening Internal Files | Provision for Additional Information in Hypertape Labels 4 | 15 |
| Opening Checkpoint Files | Halabala Fil Daniel | ~ |

| Single-Reel Unlabeled Files | Control and Loading Information for Full IOCS | 66 |
|--|---|-------------|
| Multireel Unlabeled Files 46 | Rules for Assembly | 66 |
| Multifile Reels 46 | Program Input | 67 |
| | Control Cards | 67 |
| Oil - James (Outrost Control System (IOCS) | *јов Card | 67 |
| Other Input/Output Control System (IOCS) | *FILE Card | 67 |
| Procedures | *date Card | |
| Density Considerations | *LOAD Card | |
| Mode Considerations | *restart Card | |
| Block Sequence Numbers and Check Sums 47 | *IBSYS Card | |
| Checkpoints and Restarts | \$јов Card | |
| Interchanging Hypertape Cartridges with Other IBM | \$m Card | |
| Data Processing Systems | \$IBSYS Card | |
| Sequential Processing Using Disk and Drum Storage Units . 48 | \$EXECUTE Card | |
| bodaoman a room b b | \$stop Card | |
| | Program Loading | |
| Random Processing Using Disk and Drum | Program Loading | 70 |
| Storage Units 50 | Sample of a Card Reader Load Program | 70 |
| Structure of Random 10Cs 50 | Sample of a 729 Load Program | 70 |
| Use of Random locs | Sample of a Hypertape Load Program | 71 |
| Reserving Buffer Areas | Installation Modifications | |
| Routines Added to Sequential locs | Unit Assignment in Full locs | |
| Locate with Retention (.READR) | Unit Assignment Specifications | 71 |
| Release Retained Buffer (.RELES) | | |
| Routines in Random 10cs | Appendix A: Key Words in the IOCS Communica- | |
| ROUTINES IN Idahdom locs RANDE Calling Sequence | tion Region | 73 |
| RANDE Calling Sequence | non region | ,, |
| Flag Words | Annualis D. Cantanto of File Control Block | 7 |
| Calling Sequence to Processing Routines | Appendix B: Contents of File Control Block | 75 |
| Calling Sequence to Processing Routines | Disk/Drum Flag Word | 77 |
| RANRP Calling Sequence | | |
| RANCL Calling Sequence | Appendix C: IOCS Command Execution Tables | 78 |
| Error Handling Procedures | | |
| Sample Program Using Random 10cs | Appendix D: Actions of IOCS Routines Under | |
| | Abnormal Conditions | 80 |
| Control Card Information for Library IOCS 58 | | |
| Format of \$ibjob Card | Appendix E: IOCS Messages | Q. |
| Formats of FILE Pseudo-Operation and \$FILE Card 59 | Messages for Library and Full 10cs | |
| FILE Pseudo-Operation | Preprocessor Messages | |
| \$FILE Card 62 | Preprocessor Messages | 0/ |
| Formats of LABEL Pseudo-Operation and \$LABEL Card 63 | Preprocessor Control Card Error List | 0. |
| LABEL Pseudo-Operation | | |
| LABEL Pseudo-Operation | Appendix F: Standard Look-Ahead Words for | |
| \$LABEL Card 64 | Mixed-Mode Files 8 | <i>i</i> 4. |
| Formats of \$POOL and \$GROUP Cards | | |
| \$POOL Card | Glossary | 85 |
| \$GROUP Card | = · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | |
| Unit Assignment Under the IBJOB Processor | Index | O |
| Unit Assignment Specifications 65 | Index | ייט |

The IBM 7090/7094 Input/Output Control System (IOCS) is a flexible program that provides automatic transmission of data to and from recording devices.

output aspects of his programs and by making data readily available for processing. The system is adaptable to a variety of input/output unit configurations and makes it easier to modify the coding in an existing program to fit a new configuration. These features were built into locs while retaining absolute reliability and a high degree of efficiency.

Once properly initialized, rocs maintains a full supply of input data and records completed output records. rocs also checks and prepares labels, detects and attempts to correct transmission errors, reports on the results of each transmission, allows checkpoints and restarts, and permits printing of on-line messages.

By using iocs, the programmer can disassociate himself almost completely from input/output problems such as timing, overlap, and differences in the characteristics of recording devices. This permits him to concentrate on his primary task — the processing of data inside the computer.

rocs also aids in the modification of existing programs when additional equipment or new devices are added to a system configuration. It requires considerably more effort to revise individual input/output instructions to fit a new configuration than it does to amend rocs programs. Thus, if rocs has been used, programs can be changed more rapidly to fit an expanded data processing system.

Machine Requirements

The minimum machine requirements for use of rocs are an IBM 7090/7094 Data Processing System with:

- 1. Three IBM 729 Magnetic Tape Units or IBM 7340 Hypertape Drives.
- 2. Five other units, which may be any combination of IBM 729 Magnetic Tape Units, IBM 7340 Hypertape Drives, selected cylinders of IBM 1301 Disk Storage, or IBM 7320 Drum Storage Units.
 - 3. One івм 716 Printer.
- 4. One IBM 711 Card Reader if the System Library is on disk storage, drum storage, or Hypertape.
- 5. One IBM 7909 Data Channel if either IBM 1301 Disk Storage Units, IBM 7320 Drum Storage Units, or IBM 7340 Hypertape Drives, or any combination of these is used.

- 6. One IBM 7631 File Control with the Cylinder Mode feature if IBM 1301 Disk Storage or IBM 7320 Drum Storage is used.
- 7. One 7640 Hypertape Control if IBM 7340 Hypertape Drives are used.

These machine requirements are the same as those specified for use of the вров Processor Monitor and the System Monitor (взух).

Forms of the Input/Output Control System (IOCS)

Before a programmer can begin processing, he must provide 10Cs with specific information in control cards and/or within his source program, depending on the form of 10Cs he intends to use.

This information is used to reserve needed storage areas (buffers and buffer pools) and to set up control words that guide rocs in doing its work. The interpretation of the programmer's specifications and the generation of control words and buffer pools has been designated as "preprocessing" and "initialization."

The two forms of IOCS available to the programmer (Full IOCS and Library IOCS) differ principally in the manner in which preprocessing and initialization are accomplished.

Full IOCS

Full rocs is a complete subsystem operating directly under the IBSYS System Monitor. This form contains the following:

- 1. The Preprocessor, which handles the preparatory functions,
- 2. Operating subroutines, which accomplish specified input/output functions during execution of the object program,
- 3. A postprocessor, which handles housekeeping details at the end of a job.

Full rocs is called directly by using a SEXECUTE ROCS control card. This control card causes the System Monitor to initiate loading of the Preprocessor. The Preprocessor then performs the housekeeping functions needed to establish file control blocks, performs tape assignments, sets up the configuration of rocs requested for a particular run, and prepares for loading the object program.

Full locs is used in conjunction with the fortran II Assembly Program (IBSFAP). It is sometimes called "locs with Preprocessor" or "Independent locs."

SHARE 7090 9PAC and IBM 709/7090 Commercial Translator Processor both contain modified forms of the Labels level of Full 10cs. The information on Full 10cs in this publication also applies to these two systems, including most calling sequences and error messages.

The 9PAC programmer uses Full 10Cs calling sequences to reach desired 10Cs routines. A list of Full 10Cs routines that can be used with 9PAC is provided in the publication *IBM* 7090 Programming Systems, SHARE 7090 9PAC, Part 3: The Reports Generator, Form J28-6168.

In order to use the modified Full 10cs within Commercial Translator, the programmer must provide the necessary linkage through communication words in the first four subroutines in Commercial Translator. Use of 10cs with Commercial Translator is discussed in the publication *IBM* 709/7090 Commercial Translator Processor, Form J28-6169.

Library IOCS

Library 10Cs has been incorporated into the IBJOB Subroutine Library and is used in conjunction with the IBJOB Processor Monitor and the IBJOB Loader.

Library 10CS is a relocatable form of 10CS that contains operating subroutines that are identical to those in Full 10CS. However, in Library 10CS, the 1BJOB Loader performs the preprocessing tasks that are accomplished by the Preprocessor in Full 10CS. The user of Library 10CS processes data records in the same manner as the user of Full 10CS, except that he transfers to each 10CS routine by using a slightly different symbolic name.

The symbolic names of the routines in Library 10Cs are distinguished by the fact that each begins with a period (.). The names of the routines in Full 10Cs do not contain periods.

For example, there is a routine in both forms of IOCS for initiating a checkpoint. A programmer using Full IOCS initiates the checkpoint with the instruction:

whereas, a programmer using Library IOCS would use the instruction:

A full listing of the symbolic names of routines in both forms of 10cs can be found at the beginning of the section entitled "Processing with Both Forms of the Input/Output Control System (10cs)."

FORTRAN IOCS

Within the IBJOB Library is an abbreviated form of IOCS, which is used by FORTRAN IV object programs. This restricted form is FORTRAN IOCS. The FORTRAN IV programmer has no direct access to these routines. They are utilized by input/output sequences generated by the FORTRAN IV Compiler.

FORTRAN IOCS contains the same routines as the Minimum level of Library IOCS, but many of the error-checking features and error messages have been deleted. By specifying FORTRAN IOCS, the FORTRAN IV programmer can reduce the amount of core storage occupied by IOCS routines. Unless FIOCS is specified in the \$IBJOB control card, the Minimum level of Library IOCS will be used.

The following list indicates the facilities in Minimum 10cs that are not available in FORTRAN 10cs:

- 1. No secondary unit can be specified.
- 2. The DEFER and DEFERI options in the file mounting option of the *FILE card and FILE pseudo-operation cannot be specified. If either is specified, the Minimum level of Library 10cs is loaded.
- 3. No block sequencing or check summing can be used.
- 4. Most on-line operator and error messages have been deleted.
- 5. A list of files cannot be closed in a calling sequence. Files must be closed individually.
- 6. The .READR and .RELES routines are not provided even if FORTRAN IOCS is assembled with disk or drum storage capability.
- 7. No write checking can be performed on disk or drum storage files.

Figure 1 shows the relationship of the forms of IOCS within a partial drawing of components of the IBM 7090/7094 IBSYS Operating System.

Levels of the Input/Output Control System (IOCS)

Both forms of rocs consist of a collection of generalized routines.

The programmer can specify any of four distinct packages of routines for sequential processing and can add Random capability to any of the four packages. Each of the four levels of rocs — Input/Output Executor, Minimum, Basic, and Labels — provides a fixed number of rocs routines.

The services and subroutines available at each level of sequential processing are as follows:

Input/Output Executor (IOEX): This level is a part of the System Monitor and provides trap supervision for both the object program and the Operating System. When the user specifies IOEX, he elects to code all of his input/output functions without using IOCS routines.

Minimum: This level provides trap supervision plus the IOCS routines for defining buffer pools, attaching files, opening and closing files, reading and writing of data records, and backspacing a record. Internal files cannot be used at this level.

Basic: This level includes all routines for sequential processing, except the routines associated with labels.

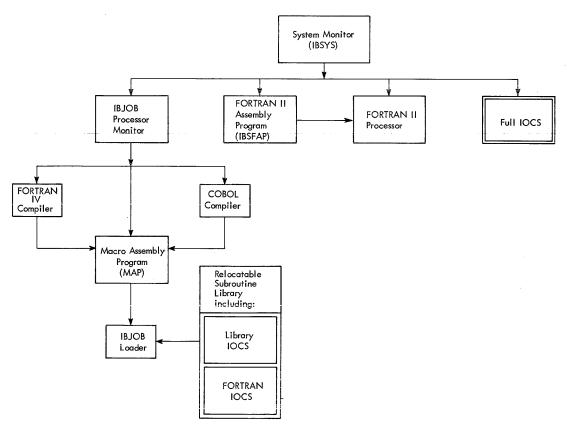


Figure 1. Relationship of Library 10cs, FORTRAN 10cs, and Full 10cs Within the IBM 7090/7094
IBSYS Operating System

Labels: This level contains all the rocs sequential routines as well as routines for checking, creating, and writing standard IBM labels. Provision is made for processing nonstandard labels.

The iocs routines for sequential processing apply to disk and drum storage as well as to magnetic tape units and unit record devices.

In using Library 10cs, the programmer can allow the Loader to determine which level is needed. The Loader examines the calling sequences written by the programmer and loads only that level of 10cs required to service the calling sequences.

Both forms of IOCs contain a set of routines for random processing of disk and drum storage files. IOEX must be in core storage when Random IOCs is used. However, Random IOCS does not use any of the other parts of sequential IOCS. Thus, Random IOCS can be used solely with IOEX, or can be combined with the Minimum, Basic, or Labels level of sequential IOCS.

The desired level of iocs is specified in the sibjob control card (for Library iocs) or the *job card (for Full iocs). The manner in which the desired level is specified is discussed in sections of this publication on control cards.

Guide to Using This Publication

This publication has been organized for use in programming Library 10cs or Full 10cs.

The two forms differ primarily in (1) the required preparations for processing, and (2) control card formats and control information. A different section is provided in these two areas for the programmer using each form of rocs.

It is recommended that the programmer interested in using Library 10cs read the major sections in the following order:

Basic Concepts

How the Library 10cs Programmer Prepares for Processing

10Cs Routines

10Cs Commands

Programming Examples

Any needed sections on labels, block sequence numbers and check sums, density and mode, checkpoints and restarts, and random processing

Control Card Information for Library 10Cs

The programmer interested in using Full locs should read the major sections in this order:

Basic Concepts

How the Full 10cs Programmer Prepares for Processing 10cs Routines 10cs Commands

Programming Examples

Any needed sections on labels, block sequence numbers and check sums, density and mode, check-points and restarts, and random processing

Control and Loading Information for Full 10cs

The appendixes contain detailed information that will be helpful in gaining a more complete understanding of the system and in programming complex applications.

The Glossary near the end of this manual provides concise definitions of important terms used in this publication.

The following sections contain a discussion of terms and concepts necessary for understanding input/output activities and for grasping the full effect of subroutines and commands used in iocs. Although some of these discussions are elementary, it is recommended that the sections be read to establish how each term is used in this publication.

Files

A *file* is a collection of related information, no matter where it is stored. It may be recorded on punched cards, magnetic tape, disk storage, drum storage, or some other recording medium.

The file does not consist of the input/output device itself. The file exists independently of the device and has its own logical beginning and end. It is important to maintain a clear distinction between the file and the input/output device.

Each device attached to a data processing system is usually assigned to a unit function, and is often referred to as *input/output unit*.

On a recording medium, a file resides as a series of blocks, or physical records. (This is shown in Figure 2.)

A block of information may be segmented into separate records. For example, a physical record may contain segments of information related to a number of different employees. Each segment is logically associated with one employee and is called a *logical record*. A block may consist of one or more logical records.

When a physical record is read into storage, it is held in a temporary storage area called a *buffer*. Output records are also retained in buffers until they can be recorded on an output unit. Each buffer contains exactly one physical record, although the record may not fill the buffer completely.

If the tape shown in Figure 2 were to be read into buffers, each buffer would contain a block consisting of three logical records.

Many data processing applications require that blocks of information be divided into separate logical records. Each logical record, or a portion of that record, is then processed individually. This method of breaking up blocks into logical records is called *deblocking*.

Once the information has been processed, the programmer may desire to conserve space on magnetic tape, disk storage, or drum storage by regrouping logical records into blocks before recording them. This process of grouping records in an output buffer is called *blocking*.

A file may extend beyond the physical limitations of the medium on which it is recorded. For example, a file may be contained on several reels of magnetic tape. When there is no more usable tape on a reel, the condition is called *end of reel*. However, the *end of file* does not occur until the last physical record associated with that file has been processed.

When a file extends beyond the recording capacity of one reel of magnetic tape, it is advantageous to switch from that unit to another unit without interruption. IOCS permits units to be coupled so that switching can be accomplished automatically.

Labels

A label is a physical record that identifies a file, or part of a file. Labels are recorded at the beginning and end of each segment of a file. The first label of each segment is the *header label*, and the second is the *trailer label*.

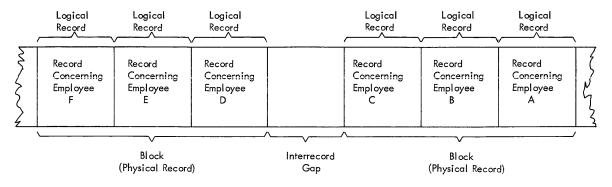


Figure 2. Logical Records Within Blocks on Magnetic Tape

If a file is contained on several reels, labels serve additional functions. In this case, labels are used to distinguish the various segments of the file. The header labels indicate the order in which the reels should be read, and the trailer label on each reel indicates whether or not end of file has been reached.

The trailer label on each reel before the last one is called an *end-of-reel trailer label*. The trailer label on the last reel is an *end-of-file trailer label*.

Movement of Data

Although rocs provides many other services, its primary function is to move data into and out of the computer as specified by the programmer.

During processing, rocs accomplishes the actual transmission of records from input unit to input buffer and from output buffer to output unit. In some cases, the data contained in an input buffer is processed directly within that buffer. At other times, the data may be moved from the input buffer to working storage and then from working storage to an output buffer.

Note: Throughout this publication, the actual transmission of data into and out of the computer is designated by the words read and write without quotation marks.

The movement of data inside the computer (from an input buffer to a work area, or from a work area to an output buffer) is accomplished with 10cs commands that are similar to 1BM 7607 Data Channel commands. In using 10cs commands, a programmer tends to visualize consecutive buffers in the same

manner in which he visualizes physical records on tape. For this reason, the concept of "reading" and "writing" to and from buffers is used.

Note: Throughout this publication, the words "read" and "write" in quotation marks are used to convey the idea of moving data from an input buffer to working storage, or from working storage to an output buffer.

Figure 3 is a schematic drawing that illustrates the distinction between the two stages of data movement. In Figure 3, stage A shows input data being read into input buffers. At stage B, the program is "reading" those records into a work area and processing them. Each record is then "written" into available output buffers at stage C, and finally written onto an output unit at stage D.

iocs commands that actually move the contents of a buffer to a work area, or from a work area to a buffer, are called *transmitting commands*. Commands that provide information about contents of buffers, without actually moving any data, are called *non-transmitting commands*.

Buffer Pools and Overlap

In using rocs, portions of core storage are structured as groups of buffers called buffer pools. The programmer can specify the number of buffers in each pool and the size of the buffers, but the buffers within a pool are always the same size.

Buffer pools are established in the following manner:

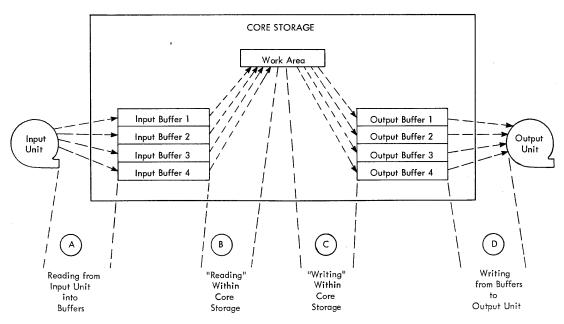


Figure 3. Stages of Data Movement When Transmitting Commands Are Used to Move Data Within Core Storage

- 1. Space is reserved for each of them.
- 2. Each pool is defined.
- 3. Files are attached to each pool.

The size of a pool is determined by the size of the buffers and by the number of buffers in the pool. In addition, the pool contains two pool control words and two control words for each buffer. Thus, if N equals the maximum number of data words a buffer is to hold, and M is the number of buffers in a pool, the size of the pool is M(N+2)+2.

Figure 4 is a schematic drawing of a buffer pool. The pool bears the symbolic name POOL and each buffer in the pool consists of N words. The first two words in the pool are pool control words and each buffer is preceded by two buffer control words.

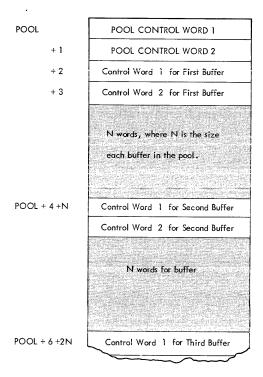


Figure 4. Structure of a Buffer Pool

The buffers in a buffer pool might be used by only one file. Frequently, however, several files share the buffers. This makes it possible for each buffer to be in use by one file during one part of the program and by another file at a different part of the program. Also, while two or more files are using a pool simultaneously, the available buffers are allocated to the files according to the frequency of physical transmission by each file.

For example, if 5 files are sharing a pool of 20 buffers, it is not necessarily true that 4 buffers would constantly be in use by each file. IOCS would permit the 20 buffers to be shared by the files according to increased or decreased demand by the individual files.

Buffer Cycles

A buffer within a pool may be used by rocs to receive and hold input data at one moment, then used to hold output data at the next moment, then assigned again to an input file, then perhaps an output file, and so on. In this way, each buffer may be used at different times to hold input or output data.

The buffer always starts a cycle as an available buffer in the pool. As rocs needs buffers, it picks up the location of each buffer and uses it to hold input or output data for a file. When the buffer is used for an input file, it can be thought of as an input buffer, although the input status is only temporary. In the same way, when the buffer is used for an output file, it can be thought of as an output buffer. In each instance, the buffer passes through several stages during processing.

Generally, the cycle for an input buffer includes the following stages:

- 1. At first the buffer is empty and is waiting to be filled with data.
- 2. The buffer is filled with data from an input unit.
- 3. The buffer waits for its data to be processed.
- 4. Then it is *in use* while the data is being processed.
- 5. Finally, the buffer is *released* and waits to be filled with new data.

The cycle for an output buffer includes similar stages, but the stages occur in a different order, as follows:

- 1. At first the buffer is empty and is waiting to be filled with data.
- 2. Then it is *in use*, being filled with processed information.
- 3. The buffer waits to have the data written on an output unit.
- 4. The data is written from the buffer and the buffer is *released* by 10cs.
- 5. The buffer waits to be filled with more data.

Control Words

Four types of control areas are used by rocs to keep track of the status of buffers, buffer pools, files, and input/output units.

A programmer has little to do in establishing these areas or in changing any portion of them. IOCS provides for the contents of these areas to be established and maintained automatically.

The programmer should be aware of the control areas described in the following text and their relationship to each other.

Unit Control Blocks

A unit control block for each input/output unit attached to a computer system is located in the Nucleus of the System Monitor. Input/output activity for a file is accomplished by using this block.

File Control Blocks

For each file used in a program a file control block, consisting of 12 words, is established in core storage. It links the buffer pool used by the file to a unit control block.

For files on magnetic tape, the first six words in the file control block contain information about the characteristics of the file. Among other things, these six words contain the location of the unit control blocks associated with the file, the status of buffers in use by the file, and the location of a buffer pool control word. The other six words in the block contain labeling information.

For files on disk or drum storage, the first eight words are used for file and unit information, leaving only the last four words for labeling information.

The name assigned to the file by the programmer becomes the symbolic location of the first word of the file control block.

Appendix B contains a detailed diagram of the file control block.

Pool Control Words

The two pool control words at the beginning of each buffer pool provide information about the status of buffers for use by the file control blocks.

Buffer Control Words

The two buffer control words at the beginning of each buffer provide information about the status of each buffer while data is being processed.

During execution of a program, these control areas

are continuously updated to reflect the current status of each unit and buffer area associated with a file.

Figure 5 shows the schematic relationship of these control areas to each other. In Figure 5, two files (A and B) are shown sharing a buffer pool. Four records from file A have already been read into buffers 4, 7, 2, and 5 (in that sequence); they are indicated by records A_n , A_{n+1} , A_{n+2} , and A_{n+3} , respectively. Three records are ready to be written out on file B; they are situated in buffers 3, 9, and 1, and are indicated by B_n , B_{n+1} , and B_{n+2} , respectively. Buffers 6 and 8 are empty.

The unit control block reflects the status of the unit in use by each file. The file control block for file A directs the program to the next buffer to be "read" into a work area, while the control words for other buffers being used by file A "chain" the buffers together in proper sequence for subsequent "readings." The file control block for file B provides a similar service for that file. Meanwhile, pool control words reflect the status of buffers in the pool.

More detailed information on the functions of buffer pool control words and buffer control words is contained in the publication *IBM 7090/7094 Input/Output Control System, Programming Systems Analysis Guide*, Form C28-6773.

Note: The programmer who intends to use Library 10cs should read the next section: "How the Library 10cs Programmer Prepares for Processing." The programmer who intends to use Full 10cs should skip the next section and should read the section: "How the Full 10cs Programmer Prepares for Processing."

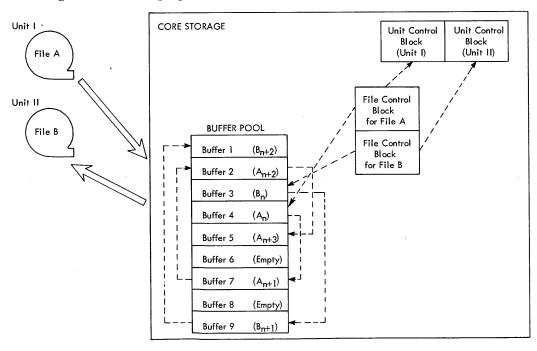


Figure 5. Schematic Relationship of Control Areas

How the Library IOCS Programmer Prepares for Processing

The use of IOCS involves the following basic steps, divided into two major categories. These steps represent the broad phases of IOCS operation:

- I. Preparation for Processing
 - a. Files are described.
 - b. Space in storage is assigned to buffer pools.
 - c. Buffer pools are defined.
 - d. Files are attached to each buffer pool.
- 2. Processing
 - a. Files are opened. This starts the physical reading of records from an input unit and prepares an output file for output activity.
 - b. Records are processed.
 - c. Files are closed, ending input/output activity.

The incorporation of rocs into the Relocatable Subroutine Library has reduced the amount of programming required to prepare for processing. In using Library rocs, the programmer need only be concerned with the first preparatory step — the description of files. The IBJOB Loader reserves space for buffer pools and generates the calling sequences for defining pools and attaching files to them.

The programmer can control the assignment of files to buffer pools by using spool and scroup control cards. However, the use of these two cards is not required. The IBJOB Loader can perform all preparations for processing by using descriptions of files contained in the source program or in SFILE and SLABEL control cards.

File Description

The Macro Assembly Program provides two pseudo-operations that can be used to describe files within source programs. These are the file and label pseudo-operations. The assembly program converts these pseudo-operations into sfile and slabel control cards. If the file is unlabeled, only the file pseudo-operation need be used. Each labeled file, however, requires that a label pseudo-operation for that file also be included in the source program.

The programmer may choose to describe his files at load time, rather than at assembly time. He may also wish to change certain options that were specified by FILE or LABEL pseudo-operations. In either case, he may use the SFILE and SLABEL cards.

File Types in Library IOCS

The Library 10cs programmer can use three major types of files: reserve file, internal file, or checkpoint file. Reserve and internal files can be designated as INPUT, OUTPUT, OF INOUT. Each type is equivalent to a file type in Full 10cs, as shown in Figure 6.

The file types discussed in the following text are specified in the MAP language FILE pseudo-operation or in the SFILE control card.

RESERVE FILES

This type is not specified directly in a control card. The Loader automatically establishes all files, except internal and checkpoint files, as reserve-type files. The designation of INPUT, OUTPUT, OF INOUT without specifying that the file is internal causes the Loader to classify the file as a reserve file. A reserve file must be opened before it can be processed. The specifications are as follows:

Input: This is an input file. Its characteristics are as follows:

- a. It can be opened and closed as many times as desired.
- b. It is neither rewound nor opened when attached.
- c. Portions of its buffers can be "read" separately.

Output: This is a partial block output file. Its characteristics are as follows:

- a. It can be opened and closed repeatedly during the program.
- b. It is neither rewound nor opened when attached.
- c. Portions of its buffers can be "written" separately.

Inout: This file can be an input file and a partial block output file at different times in a program. Initially, the file is set up as an input file. To change the file to an output file, the programmer must alter the configuration of bits 7 and 8 of Word 2 of the file control block for this file. The file type identification codes are shown in the following chart:

| FILE | CONTROL BLOC | k word 2 |
|-------|--------------|-------------|
| віт 7 | віт 8 | FILE TYPE |
| 0 | 0 | Input File |
| 0 | 1 | Output File |

INTERNAL FILES (INT)

This is a file contained entirely within core storage. It can be given the characteristics of an INPUT, OUTPUT, or INOUT file, according to how it is to be used. An internal file must be opened before it is processed.

| Types of Files | | | |
|-------------------------|------------|---|----------------------------|
| | Library IC | ocs | Equivalent File Type |
| Туре | | How Specified | In Full IOCS |
| | | (Immediate Files cannot be specified in Library IOCS.) | Immediate |
| Reserve | | (All files are reserve files unless internal or checkpoint is specified.) | Reserve |
| a. • | INPUT | File usage option in the FILE pseudo-operation | a. Input |
| ь. · | OUTPUT | File usage option in the FILE pseudo-operation | b. Partial block output |
| INT | | Unit assignment option in the FILE pseudo-operation | Internal |
| 1 | INPUT | File usage option in the FILE pseudo-operation | a. Input |
| b. · | OUTPUT | File usage option in the FILE pseudo-operation | b. Partial block output |
| CHECKPOINT (or CKPT) | | File usage option in the FILE pseudo-operation | Checkpoint |

[†] See discussion of INOUT option.

Figure 6. File Types in Library 10cs

CHECKPOINT FILES (CHECKPOINT OR CKPT)

This is a checkpoint file used for recording checkpoint information. A checkpoint file uses no buffers and is not attached to any buffer pool. However, it must be opened before it is used. A checkpoint file is not designated as input or output.

Functions of the IBJOB Loader

Using the descriptions provided in the control cards the івјов Loader performs the following preparatory functions:

Establishes File Control Blocks

The Loader reserves 12 words and sets up a file control block for each file described in a *FILE card or FILE pseudo-operation. The name of the file becomes the symbolic location of the first word of the file control block.

Assigns Space for Buffer Pools

The Loader assigns all core storage not used by the object program or by system programs for use as buffer

pools. If sfile cards or file pseudo-operations are not present or if the trap supervisor (ioex) is specified on the sibjob control card, the Loader does not assign any storage as input/output buffers. Normally the size of the object program leaves enough space for the Loader to assign many buffers to each pool. Unless the spool card is used, all files with the same block size will be assigned to the same pool.

Generates .DEFIN and .ATTAC Calling Sequences

The .DEFIN calling sequence causes transfer to an iocs routine that sets up the structure of a buffer pool. The .ATTAC calling sequence causes transfer to a routine that attaches a group of files to a specific pool. The Loader generates all of the needed .DEFIN and .ATTAC calling sequences and places them in front of the object program. The form and specific effect of these two calling sequences are described in the section "How the Full iocs User Prepares for Processing."

Functions of \$POOL and \$GROUP Cards

By using the spool card, it is possible to assign files with different block sizes to the same pool. In this case,

the size of all buffers in the pool will equal the largest block size of a file in the pool. The spool card contains options that allow the programmer to specify block size (BLOCK) and buffer count (BUFCT). The buffer count in this card establishes the number of buffers to be assigned to the pool.

It may be desirable to group reserve-type files together into what are known as Reserve Groups. This is accomplished by using the scroup card. By establishing a Reserve Group, it is possible for a programmer to make more efficient use of the number of buffers he has available. Use of a scroup card allows a programmer to specify:

- 1. The number of buffers in the pool that are to be reserved for the use of the files in the Reserve Group (BUFCT), and
- 2. The number of files in that group that will be open at the same time (OPNCT). This allows the reserve files to share buffers more efficiently.

For example, if ten buffers have been reserved for two files in a Reserve Group and both files are open at the same time, five buffers are always available for use by each file. But if the programmer indicated that only one file in the Reserve Group would be open at a given time, each file would be allowed to use all ten buffers whenever the file was open. This would make more buffers available to each file when it was open and would increase the potential overlap.

Using OPNCT and BUFCT, IOCS internally controls the number of buffers it can allow each file in a Reserve Group to use at any given time.

Block Size and Activity Options

Two options available in the FILE pseudo-operation and the sfile card are discussed briefly here because of their effect on the allocation of storage for buffer pools.

Block Size Option

The block size option is an integer (0000-9999) that specifies the maximum size of the physical records for a reserve or internal file. The block size can be omitted if the file is included in a spool or scroup card that contains a block size specification. If block size is not specified for a file in the file pseudo-operation, the Macro Assembly Program assumes a block size of 14 for BCD or MXBCD files and a block size of 256 for BIN OR MXBIN files.

Activity Option

The activity option is an integer (00-99) that specifies relative activity of this file in comparison to other files. The programmer chooses a number from a low of 00 to a high of 99 to indicate the relative activity of the file.

If there is a shortage of core storage, this option can be used to have a higher number of buffers assigned to the most active files.

Core Storage Assignment Without \$POOL and \$GROUP Cards

When spool and scroup cards are not used, the Loader makes input/output storage assignments as follows:

- 1. Creates a separate pool for each different blocking size encountered in the sfile cards and assigns all files (input and output) that have the same block size to the same pool.
- 2. Reserves storage for each pool, using the following procedure:
 - a. Gives the pool one buffer for each file. If available storage does not allow this, the Loader stops execution and prints an error message for the operator.
 - b. Gives the pool one additional buffer for each file. If available storage does not allow this, the Loader forms a weighing factor for each pool. This weighing factor is formed by multiplying the desired number of additional buffers for the pool by the total of activity numbers (activity options in sfile card) of all files assigned to the pool. The Loader then compares the pool weighing factors. The pool with the largest weighing factor then receives one additional buffer, if possible. If this is not possible, the weighing factor of that pool is made zero. If the assignment is possible, the weighing factor of the pool is reduced. The pool that now has the largest weighing factor is given an additional buffer, and this process continues until all weighing factors have been reduced to zero.
 - c. Gives remaining storage, if any, to the pools in proportion to their output activity. The relative output activity of a pool is the ratio of the sum of output file activity numbers in the pool to the total of file activity numbers of all output files.

The amount of storage used by each buffer pool is: BUFCT*(BUFSIZ+2) + 2

Core Storage Assignment with \$POOL and \$GROUP Cards

The spool and scroup cards override the normal Loader input/output storage assignments. The effect of these control cards is discussed in the following sections.

\$POOL Card

A spool card causes all files mentioned on the card to be assigned to the same buffer pool. No other files (not even those with block sizes equal to pool block size) will be assigned to the pool. If any of the files in the spool card also appear in a scroup card, all files in the scroup card are automatically assigned to the spool card pool.

If a buffer count (BUFCT) appears in the SPOOL card, the pool will have exactly that number of buffers. The Loader checks the buffer count to ensure that it is at least as large as the number of nongrouped files in the pool, plus the buffer counts of all groups in the pool. If no buffer count appears in the SPOOL cards, the Loader allocates buffers in the same manner as it would if no SPOOL card were present.

If no block size (BLOCK) appears in the spool card, the pool block size will be equal to the largest block size found among the files assigned to that pool. The block size check option in the FILE pseudo-operation must have been used if files of different block size are specified in the spool card.

\$GROUP Card

A scroup card causes the files mentioned in the card to be formed into a Reserve Group. If a buffer count (BUFCT) is specified, this count is used, and it must be at least equal to the open count (OPNCT). If BUFCT does not appear in the card, the Loader will assign extra buffers to the pool with which the group is associated in the manner described in step 2c of the section "Core Storage Assignment Without spool and scroup Cards." If OPNCT does not appear in the scroup card, the Loader assumes that the count is equal to the number of files in the group.

.DEFIN and .ATTAC Routines

Exceptional circumstances may prompt the Library 10Cs programmer to define buffer pools and attach files to them in the same manner as the Full 10Cs programmer. Library 10Cs contains a .DEFIN routine and an .ATTAC routine that can be used for this purpose. These routines are equivalent to the DEFINE and ATTACH routines discussed in the next section. It is emphasized that use of .DEFIN and .ATTAC is exceptional.

Note: The Library IOCs programmer should skip the next section and should read the section "Processing with Both Forms of the Input/Output Control System (IOCS)."

How the Full IOCS Programmer Prepares for Processing

Each step in the preparations for processing serves a specific function in setting up file control blocks and buffer pools and in linking them to input/output units.

In generalized form, the preparations for processing involve the following:

- 1. Files are described.
- 2. During assembly, space is reserved for each buffer pool.
- 3. Buffer pools are defined.
- 4. Files are attached to buffer pools.

Once these preparations have been completed, the programmer can open files and process data. Opening a file actually starts the physical reading of records from an input unit or prepares an output file for output activity. When a programmer is finished using a file, he closes it, ending input/output activity.

File Description

The Full iocs programmer is required to describe each file in an *FILE control card. In addition, he must provide a list, or lists, of files within his source program.

The *FILE card allows such specifications as input/output units, file type, mode, density, and labeling conventions. This information is used to establish portions of the file control block.

Detailed information regarding the options in the *FILE card is provided in the section entitled "Control and Loading Information for Full 100s."

File Types in Full IOCS

Four types of files can be specified by the Full rocs programmer according to the manner in which each file will be used in the program. They are: Immediate, Reserve, Internal, and Checkpoint.

In addition, Full iocs permits three subclassifications according to how data in each buffer are to be processed. They are: Input, Partial Block Output, and Total Block Output.

The file types and the manner in which they are specified are indicated in Figure 7. The restrictions on using each file type are described in the following text.

IMMEDIATE FILES

An immediate file is an input/output file that can be processed only once during the course of a program.

| | File Types in Full IOCS | | | |
|----------|-------------------------|---|--|--|
| | Type How Specified | | | |
| Immedia | te | PZE entry in file list preceding Reserve files | | |
| a. I | nput | l in column 28 of *FILE card | | |
| | Partial Block Dutput | P in column 28 of *FILE card | | |
| | otal Block Dutput | T in column 28 of *FILE card | | |
| Reserve | | SVN entry in file list | | |
| a. I | nput | l in column 28 of *FILE card | | |
| | artial Block Dutput | P in column 28 of *FILE card | | |
| Internal | | SIX entry in file list and INT entry in columns 18–20 of *FILE card | | |
| a. Ir | nput | l in column 28 of *FILE card | | |
| | artial Block Dutput | P in column 28 of *FILE card | | |
| Checkpoi | nt | C in column 28 of *FILE card | | |

Figure 7. Types of Files in Full 10Cs

It is automatically rewound and opened when attached. Once this type of file has been closed, it cannot be reopened.

RESERVE FILES

A reserve file is an input/output file that can be opened and closed as many times as desired. It is neither rewound nor opened when attached.

A reserve file can be designated in the file list in such a way that a specified number of buffers will always be available for that file. The file list is provided by the programer within his source program. It is described in the section "Setting Up File Lists."

INTERNAL FILES

An internal file is a file that is kept entirely within core storage and has no input/output unit associated with it. Internal files have much the same character-

istics as reserve files, and the programmer processes them in a similar manner. An internal file must be opened before it is processed.

CHECKPOINT FILES

A checkpoint file uses no buffers and, consequently, is not attached to any buffer pool. It must, however, be opened before it is used.

A checkpoint is a point in a program at which the full contents of storage and the status of registers and indicators are recorded. This information is used later to restart the program from the point at which it was stopped. A full discussion of checkpoints and restarts is provided in the section "Checkpoints and Restarts."

File Subtypes in Full IOCS

The designation of a file as immediate, reserve, or internal provides only a partial description of how the file will be processed. One of the following subtypes must also be designated in Full 10Cs in order to establish how 10Cs will permit "reading" and "writing" to and from its buffers.

The buffer requirements cited in the descriptions of the subtypes are the absolute minimum and will not permit overlap. At least two buffers for each file are required to achieve overlap with input and partial block output files. At least three buffers for each input and partial block ouput file must be provided if one buffer is to be processed with a nontransmitting command. No overlap is possible with total block output files.

The three subtypes and their minimum buffer requirements are as follows:

INPUT FILES

This is the category for all input files. Each file requires at least one buffer. At least two buffers are required if a nontransmitting command is used to locate or skip words within a buffer.

PARTIAL BLOCK OUTPUT FILES

This type of output file permits the "writing" of any number of machine words, regardless of buffer size. The programmer can fill buffers in a piecemeal fashion, thus blocking his output records. Every partial block output file requires at least one buffer. At least two buffers are required if a nontransmitting command is used to locate or skip words within a buffer.

TOTAL BLOCK OUTPUT FILES

The total block output files are allowable with immediate files only. This type of output file requires that all words to be placed in a buffer be "written" using one command sequence.

Since this type of file does not withhold a buffer from the pool, except when the file is in use, all files of this type could use the same buffer at different times. Thus, all total block output files attached to the same buffer pool could have one buffer to serve all of them.

The total block output file is used infrequently. It can best be used for files in which records are "written" intermittently. For example, a total block output file might be used to record obsolete records encountered occasionally in a master file update run.

Functions of Reserve Groups

Full rocs allows the programmer to group reserve files together into what are known as Reserve Groups. By establishing such a group, it is possible for a programmer to make more efficient use of the number of buffers he has available.

The distinguishing characteristic of a reserve file is that it can be opened and closed repeatedly during the program. When a reserve file is closed, that file uses no buffers because there is no input/output activity. The only time the file needs buffers is when it is open.

In designating a Reserve Group, the programmer specifies (1) the number of buffers in the pool that are to be reserved for the exclusive use of the files in the Reserve Group (bufct), and (2) the number of files in that group that will be open at the same time (opnct). This allows the reserve files to share buffers.

For example, if ten buffers have been reserved for two files in a Reserve Group and both files are open at the same time, five buffers are always available for use by each file. However, if the programmer indicated that only one file in the Reserve Group would be open at a given time, each file would be allowed to use all ten buffers whenever it was open. This would make more buffers available to each file when it was open and would increase the potential overlap.

Using *opnct* and *bufct*, rocs internally controls the number of buffers it can allow each file in a Reserve Group to use at any given time.

A second function of the Reserve Group is to provide the programmer with a method of ensuring that a given number of buffers will always be available for a file. This is especially important if the program includes nontransmitting 10cs commands that withhold several buffers from a pool at the same time.

The use of the Reserve Group can help conserve storage and maximize overlap.

Preparations for Processing

The full locs programmer must program each of the steps in the following text before he opens files and begins processing data records.

Establishing Reference Locations to Full IOCS Subroutines

IOCS consists of a set of subroutines to which the programmer establishes linkage in calling sequences. Within his source program, the Full IOCS programmer must define the transfer point to each routine. A full listing of the relative locations of IOCS subroutines is provided in the section "Control Information for Full IOCS."

Reserving Space for File Control Blocks

Twelve consecutive words in storage must be reserved for the file control block for each file. The 12 words may be reserved with BSS pseudo-operations such as the following:

| 1 | 8 | 16 | |
|--------|-----|----|-------------|
| MASFIL | BSS | 12 | MASTER FILE |
| DETFIL | BSS | 12 | DETAIL FILE |

where MASFIL and DETFIL are the names of the files. During assembly, they become the symbolic location of the first word of each file control block. The file control blocks for all files used in the program must be contiguous. The number of file control blocks to be generated by the Preprocessor must be specified in the *Job card. The origin (in octal) of the first file control block can also be specified in the *Job card.

Reserving Space for Buffer Pools

The formula used in determining the number of words required for each buffer pool is:

$$M(N+2)+2$$

where M is the number of buffers to be included in

the pool, and N is the number of data words in each buffer. The formula includes space for the two pool control words for the pool and the two buffer control words for each buffer. If each physical record is to include a check sum/block sequence word, the value of N must be increased by 1.

To reserve space for a pool of eight buffers in which each buffer will contain 30 words, the following BSS pseudo-operation can be used:

The programmer can provide any number of buffers in the pool, but that number must be sufficient to meet the minimum requirements of the list of files to be attached to the pool.

Setting Up File Lists

Within his source program, the programmer must provide a list of files that will use the buffers in each buffer pool. The format of a file list is shown in Figure 8, where:

filist

is the symbolic name of the list.

imfil1 through imfilx

represent the names of immediate files.

rsfil1 through rsfilx

represent the names of reserve files.

infil1 through infilx

represent the names of internal files.

The rules for composing a file list are as follows:

1. The operation field preceding the name of each file must contain PZE.

| NAME | | OPER.A | TION | | VARIABLE FIELD | } | |
|------------|---|---|------|----|---|---|---|
| (Location) | | | | | (Address, Tag, Decrement Count) | 1 | |
| 1 6 | 7 | 8 | 14 | 15 | 16 | (| |
| filist | | PZE PZE SVN PZE PZE SIX PZE SIX PZE PZE PZE PZE PZE | | | imfil1 imfil2 imfilx openct,,bufct rsfil1 rsfil2 rsfilx openct,,bufct infil1 infil2 infilx | | Immediate Files Reserve Group Control Word Reserve Files Internal Group Control Word Internal Files |

Figure 8. File List Format

- 2. All immediate files must be listed before reserve files and internal files. Immediate files have no control word, and they are listed consecutively before reserve files.
- 3. Reserve files are listed in groups which must be preceded by a Reserve Group Control Word in the following format:

where:

SVN

is the prefix that distinguishes a Reserve Group Control Word (sometimes called the Seven Word).

openct

is the maximum number of files that will be open at the same time in the Reserve Group.

bufct

is the number of buffers to be reserved within the pool for the use of these reserve files.

A Reserve Group may contain only one reserve file.

4. Internal files are listed in groups which must be preceded by an Internal Group Control Word in the following format:

where:

SIX

is the prefix that distinguishes an Internal Group Control Word (sometimes called the Six Word).

openct

is the maximum number of files that will be open at the same time in the Internal Group.

bufct

is the number of buffers to be reserved within the pool for the use of these internal files.

A file list used to attach several files to a pool simultaneously is usually preserved, since the same list can be used later when the files are closed.

Any file list that contains one or more Internal or Reserve Groups must be preserved until all such groups in the list have been closed. This is necessary because rocs reflects the status of a group during processing by modifying the open count and buffer count portions of the group control words.

USE OF RESERVE CROUPS

Buffer count and open count allow the programmer to specify the exact number of buffers that will be withheld from the pool at any given time. With these specifications, rocs automatically allows files to use a maximum number of buffers at all times during execution of the program.

Two examples of how these characters can benefit the program are discussed below.

Deferred Opening of a File: It might be known that a file will not be used until late in the program or might not be used at all if abnormal conditions are not encountered. By placing this file in a Reserve Group, buffers would remain free for use by other files in the group until such time as the special file were opened.

For example, assume that FILEA and FILEB are the respective names of two files that will never be open at the same time. They could be specified in a Reserve Group, as follows:

| 1 | 8 | 16 |
|---|-------|-------|
| | SVN | 1,,1 |
| | PZE | FILEA |
| | P7.F. | FILEB |

This signifies that only one file will be open at any time and that one buffer is to be reserved for both files.

Using a File for Both Input and Output: In some instances, a file is used for both input and output. It is not unusual, for example, to create an intermediate tape as output from one phase of a problem, and then to use this tape as input during a later phase.

One way to program this is to create separate file control blocks: one for the input phase, and the other for the output phase. The contents of the two file control blocks will be identical, except that one file is described as an input file and the other is described as an output file. If the input file were named IN and the output file were named out, they could be specified in the file list as a Reserve Group, as follows:

| 1 | 8 | 16 |
|---|-----|------|
| | SVN | 1,,1 |
| | PZE | IN |
| | PZE | OUT |

Only one buffer will be withheld from the pool because IOCS recognizes that only one file at a time can be open. The file can be manipulated logically as two files because separate file control blocks have been established.

The OUT file would be opened and used during any output phase, while the IN file would be closed. The reverse would apply during an input phase.

Defining Buffer Pools (DEFINE)

The DEFINE routine in Full 10Cs is used to set up the structure of each buffer pool. The form of the DEFINE calling sequence is as follows:

| TSX | DEFINE,4 |
|-----|----------|
| PZE | pool |
| PZE | m,,n |

where:

hoor

is the symbolic location of the first word of the space reserved for this buffer pool.

m is the number of buffers in the pool.

n is the size of each buffer.

Note: The letters m and n should be the values that were used when space was reserved for the pool. This

is described in the section "Reserving Space for Buffer Pools."

Each buffer pool for which space has been reserved must be defined before the pool is to be used in the program. However, the pool may be defined at any point in a program.

JOINING POOLS (JOIN)

Two previously defined buffer pools can be joined at any point in the program by using the join routine. The pools need not be at continguous locations.

The form of the join calling sequence is:

TSX JOIN,4 PZE pool1,,pool2

This sequence causes the previously defined pools at symbolic locations *pool1* and *pool2* to be treated as one pool. *Pool1* becomes the symbolic location of the first control word of the enlarged pool.

The rules for using the JOIN calling sequence are:

- 1. The buffers of both pools must be the same size.
- 2. If pool2 has been used by any IOCs routine other than DEFINE, pool2 must be redefined before it is joined to pool1.
- 3. Pool1 may have files attached to it when the pools are joined.
- 4. Pool2 cannot subsequently appear in a calling sequence.

Attaching Files to Buffer Pools (ATTACH)

Every file, except a checkpoint file, must be attached to a buffer pool before it can be opened. Attaching files to pools and opening them is called file initialization. The calling sequence for opening files is discussed in the next section. The requirements for different file types are as follows:

- 1. Immediate files are opened automatically by IOCS when the programmer attaches them. An attempt to open an immediate file will be ignored.
- 2. Reserve and internal files must be attached and opened.
- 3. Checkpoint files are not attached, but they must be opened.

Files are attached to a pool on the basis of the file list that was established for that pool. All files in a list must be attached in one ATTACH calling sequence. The form of the calling sequence is:

| TSX | ATTACH,4 |
|-----|---------------|
| PZE | pool |
| PZE | filist_number |

where:

pool

is the symbolic location of the first pool control word. (The symbolic name is the same as that used to reserve space and to define the buffer pool.)

filist

is the symbolic location of the first word of the list of files that is to be attached to the pool.

number

is the number of files (in decimal) contained in the list, not counting the group control words.

RE-USING A BUFFER POOL

When all of the files attached to a buffer pool have been closed, the structure of the pool is essentially the same as it was when first defined. A new list of files can then be attached to it. Any Reserve or Internal Groups attached to the pool must also have been closed before a new list is attached.

Processing with Both Forms of the Input/Output Control System (IOCS)

IOCS Routines

The processing routines discussed in this section serve the same functions in Library 10cs and Full 10cs. For simplicity, the name of the Library 10cs is used in the text. The explanations, however, are equally applicable to Full 10cs. Figure 9 shows the symbolic names of the routines in both forms of 10cs and indicates the level at which they are available.

The formats of the calling sequences are displayed side-by-side. These formats are the same, except for the name of the routine. The format for Library 10cs

appears on the left side of the column, and the format for Full 10Cs appears on the right.

The forms of the calling sequences for files on IBM 729 Magnetic Tape Units, IBM 7340 Hypertape Drives, IBM 1301 Disk Storage Units, and IBM 7320 Drum Storage Units are identical, except where differences are stated in the explanations.

Opening Files

All files, except immediate files, must be opened before they can be processed. Opening a file prepares it for input/output activity.

| | SYMBOLIC NAMES | OF IOCS ROUTINE | S |
|---|---|------------------------------------|---|
| Level At Which Available | Library IOCS | Full IOCS | Function |
| IOEX | .MWR | . MWR | Printing on-line |
| Minimum | .ATTAC (Loader generates the calling .DEFIN sequences to these two routines.) | ATTACH DEFINE | Attaching files to buffer pools Defining buffer pools |
| | .OPEN | OPEN | Opening files |
| | .CLOSE | CLOSE | Closing files |
| | .READ | READ | "Reading" data words |
| | .WRITE | WRITE | "Writing" data words |
| | .BSR | BSR | Backspacing a record |
| (These two | .READR | READR | Retaining a buffer |
| routines are available at the minimum level if IOCS has been assembled for disk storage.) | .RELES | RELESE | Releasing a retained buffer |
| Basic | .BSF | BSF | Backspacing over one or more files |
| | .CKPT | СКРТ | Initiating a checkpoint |
| | .COPY | COPY | Copying buffers |
| | .JOIN (Normally not used) | JOIN | Joining buffer pools |
| | .REW | REW | Rewinding a unit |
| | .STASH | STASH | Transferring buffers |
| | .WEF | WEF | Writing a file mark |
| Labels | (All automatic label che | cking and preparation | |
| Random | RANCL RANDE RANRE RANRP RANCA | RANCLS RANDEF RANREQ RANRPL RANCAV | (These routines are discussed in the section "Routines in Random IOCS.") (These flag words also are |
| | .RANFL | RANFLG | discussed in the section "Routines in Random IOCS.") |

Figure 9. Symbolic Names of rocs Routines

The .OPEN routine accomplishes the following:

- 1. Positions the unit to be used by the file as specified in the calling sequence
- 2. Performs label checking and preparation, if labels are specified
 - 3. Initiates reading of records from an input unit
 - 4. Prepares an output file for output activity

Opening Reserve Files

Each reserve file must be opened individually with the following calling sequence:

LIBRARY IOCS
TSX .OPEN,4 TSX OPEN,4
pfx file pfx file
where:

wher

file

is the name of the file (the symbolic location of the first word of the file control block for this file).

pfx

controls rewind, label action, and file protection. The options are:

= PZE Rewind before opening

= MZE No rewind

= MON No rewind and no label action

= PTW (Hypertape) Rewind and file protect before opening

= SIX (Hypertape) File protect but no rewind

= SVN (Hypertape) File protect but no rewind or label action

Care should be taken in specifying rewind for a System Input Unit, System Output Unit, or System Peripheral Punch Unit because of the possibility of processing the wrong input file or of destroying an output file.

On opening an input file on an IBM 7340 Hypertape Drive, IOCS checks the decrement of the parameter statement of the calling sequence to determine whether the file should be read forward or backward. If reading backward is desired, a 1 must be placed in the decrement of the calling sequence, as follows:

LIBRARY IOCS FULL IOCS
TSX .OPEN,4 TSX OPEN,4
pfx file,,1 pfx file,,1

The records obtained by reading backward can be processed in the same manner as the records obtained by reading forward. The presence of the 1 in the calling sequence for a file on an IBM 729 Magnetic Tape Unit causes the tape to be rewound before processing is begun.

Opening Internal Files

Each internal file also must be opened before it is "read" or "written." The calling sequence for opening an internal file differs from the sequence used for opening a reserve file, in that the prefix of the parameter statement indicates the type of processing desired.

Thus, in the following sequence:

LIBRARY IOCS FULL IOCS
TSX .OPEN,4 TSX OPEN,4
pfx file pfx file

the prefix specifies processing as follows:

pfx

= PZE The file is prepared for "writing," and any information in the file is discarded. This is analogous to opening a partial block output

file with rewind.

The file is prepared for "writing," and any information within it is retained. This is analogous to opening a partial block output file without rewind.

= PON The file is

The file is prepared for "reading," making any information within it available. When the file is "read," buffers that have been processed are released to the pool exactly as they are for reserve files. The contents of the buffers can no longer be secured. This mode of operation can be thought of as "destructive reading."

= MON

= MZE

The file is prepared for "reading," making any information within it available for processing. When this prefix is used, buffers that have been processed are retained and can be processed again. This mode of operation can be thought of as "regenerative reading."

Opening Checkpoint Files

A checkpoint file must be opened, even though it is never attached to a buffer pool. IOCS keeps track of which checkpoint file was last opened and always uses that as the current checkpoint file. The calling sequence is as follows:

TSX OPEN,4 TSX OPEN,4 pfx ckfil pfx ckfil where:

. . .

is the name of the file (the symbolic location of the first word of the file control block).

ptx

has the same meaning as for reserve files.

Data Movement Routines

Data is moved within storage by using the READ, .WRITE, .copy, and .STASH routines. IOCS provides two methods of processing data contained in input buffers. One method is to transmit the data from the buffers to working storage; the other is to process the data within the buffer by determining the position of the desired data.

The .READ and .WRITE calling sequences contain a list of one or more rocs commands that control the "reading" and "writing" of data.

In the following explanations, rocs commands are represented by:

IOxy A,,n

The x and y represent parameters that control the manner in which the command is executed, and determine the action 10cs will take when it has completed executing the commands; A is an address at which the command starts operating; and n is the number of words involved in the operation. The exact effect of individual commands will be discussed in the section "Input/Output Control System (10cs) Commands."

"Reading" Buffers

A .READ calling sequence can be used to do the following:

- 1. Transmit words sequentially from input buffers to working storage
- 2. Locate the address of the next word within an input buffer
 - 3. Skip words in an input buffer

The form of the calling sequence is as follows:

| LIBRAR | Y IOCS | | FULL IC | ocs |
|--------|-----------|----------|---------|-----------|
| TSX | .READ.4 | | TSX | READ,4 |
| PZE | file,,eob | | PZE | file,,eob |
| PZE | eof,,err | | PZE | eof,,err |
| IOxy | A,,n | locs | [Oxy | A,,n |
| • | • ,,• | commands | · | . ,,. |
| | . ,,. | j | ι. | • ,,, |

where:

file

is the name of the file (the symbolic location of the first word of the file control block).

eob

is the end-of-buffer switch. This may be 0 or an address. The effect of this switch is discussed in the section "Nontransmitting Commands."

eof

is the symbolic location to which the program should transfer when the end of this file is encountered.

Labeled File – For a labeled file, end of file is recognized from a leof trailer label.

Unlabeled File - For an unlabeled file, any file mark is recognized as end of file.

Internal File – End of file occurs on an internal file when all the buffers reserved for the Internal Group, as specified by BUFCT in the group control word, have been "read."

Disk or Drum File — For the end-of-file exit to function properly with a disk or drum storage file, the file must have been previously created by using 10cs or the System Editor.

err

is the location to which transfer will be made if any one of the following error conditions occurs:

Parity error that cannot be corrected

Check sum error (binary file)

Sequence error

Parity or cyclic check (disk or drum file)

Data compare check (disk or drum file)

Data check (Hypertape file)

The error condition is recognized at the first reference in an rocs command to a buffer in which it occurs. If the error exit is taken, no words are "read" by the command at which the error is detected. The record can be processed as read by continuing to "read" the file.

The command list in a .READ calling sequence is terminated by the first rocs terminating command

(IOCD, IOCDN) or disconnecting command (IOCD, IOCDN) encountered.

At the completion of a .READ or .WRITE calling sequence, the AC and MQ contain a report, called a "history record," on the results of the sequence. This is discussed in the section "History Records." Appendix A indicates the words in the IOCS communication region from which history record information can also be secured.

Locating with Retention and Releasing a Retained Buffer

These two routines can be used only if iocs has been assembled for ibm 1301 Disk Storage Unit — or ibm 7320 Drum Storage Unit — capability. These routines are used primarily for random processing with disk or drum storage. However, they can be used to locate and retain buffers during sequential processing. This might be desirable if a programmer intends to refer to the contents of a buffer repeatedly during processing.

To locate a buffer and retain it, the calling sequence is as follows:

| LIBRARY IOCS | | FULL IOCS | |
|--------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| TSX | .READR,4 | TSX | READR,4 |
| PZE | file,,eob | PZE | file,,eob |
| PZE | eof,,err | PZE | eof,,err |
| IORTN | ** ** | IORTN | **,** |

where file, eob, eof, and err have the same meanings as in the .READ calling sequence. When using this routine, the file from which the buffer is retained must be the only file attached to a buffer pool.

This routine allows retention of a buffer until it is released by the user's program, overriding the normal process whereby the buffer is returned to the pool after the next reference to the file.

A buffer located with retention must be released by using the following calling sequence:

| LIBRARY IOCS | | FULL IC | OCS |
|--------------|-------------|---------|-------------|
| TSX | .RELES,4 | TSX | RELESE,4 |
| PZE | 1buff,,file | PZE | 1buff,,file |

where:

 $_{
m file}$

is the name of the file (the symbolic location of the first word of the file control block for this file).

lbuf

is the starting location of the buffer inserted into the IORTN command when the buffer was located and retained with a .READR calling sequence.

The use of these commands in random processing is discussed in the section "Routines in Random 10cs."

"Writing" Buffers

A .write calling sequence can be used to do the following:

1. Transmit words from working storage to output buffers

2. Locate empty words within an output buffer into which processed data can be placed.

The form of the calling sequence is as follows:

| LIBRARY | IOCS | | | FULL IC | CS |
|---------|-----------|-------|------------|---------|-----------|
| TSX | .WRITE,4 | | | TSX | WRITE,4 |
| PZE | file,,eob | | | PZE | file,,eob |
| IOxy | A,,n |) | | [IOxy | A,,n |
| • | • ,,. | ļ | IOCS | | . ,,. |
| • | • ,,• | - [• | commands ` | | • ,,, |
| • | • ,,,, | J | | ι. | • ,,• |
| where: | | | | | |

file

is the name of the file (the symbolic location of the first word of the file control block).

eob

is the end-of-buffer switch. This may be 0 or an address. The effect of this switch is discussed in the section "Nontransmitting Commands."

Internal Files — For an internal file, the end-of-buffer exit is taken when all the buffers indicated by *bufct* in the Internal Group Control Word have been filled.

The command list in a .WRITE calling sequence is terminated by the first IOCS terminating command (IOCD, IOCDN) or disconnecting command (IOCD, IOCDN) encountered.

At the completion of a .WRITE or .READ calling sequence, the AC and MQ contain a history record as explained in the section entitled "History Records." Appendix A indicates the words in the IOCS communications region from which history record information can also be secured.

Copying Input Buffers

The .copy calling sequence can be used to transfer data from input file buffer(s) to output file buffer(s). Before words can be copied, they must have been located by using an iocs nontransmitting command. No actual word transmission occurs. Instead, the input buffer(s) is appended to the output file buffer chain.

The form of the calling sequence is as follows:

| LIBRARY | IOCS | FULL IC | ocs |
|------------|-------------------------|------------|------------------------|
| TSX PZE | .COPY,4 file1,,file2 | TSX PZE | COPY,4 file1,,file2 |
| where: | | | |

file1 and file2

are the names of the files (the symbolic locations of the first words of their respective file control blocks).

The rules for information transfer with this routine are:

- 1. Both must be in the same buffer pool.
- 2. All words in the same buffer with and preceding the first word located by a nontransmitting command are included in the output.
- 3. All words in the same buffer with, and subsequent to, the last word located are not included in the

output. Furthermore, they will behave as if skipped when file1 is "read" again.

4. If more than two buffers are involved, an intermediate buffer is included in the output, provided at least one word in it has been located by a nontransmitting command.

PROGRAM EXAMPLE USING , COPY

The programs shown in Figures 10 and 11 illustrate the use of the .COPY(COPY) routine. The programs copy the physical records from an input file (IN1) onto an output file (OUT1). The block size for both files is the same and both files use the same buffer pool.

The program is illustrated first as it would be programmed by a user of Library 10Cs and then as it would be programmed in Full 10Cs.

Library IOCS: The first two steps in this program are FILE pseudo-operations that describe the files. (This pseudo-operation is discussed in the section entitled "Control Card Information for Library 10cs.")

The READ calling sequence ends with a nontransmitting command (IORTN **, ,**) that secures the address of the first word in each input buffer and locates all words in that buffer. Each buffer is then copied onto the output file by the .copy calling sequence. (Nontransmitting commands are described in the section entitled "Input/Output Control System (IOCS) Commands.")

When end of file is detected on IN1, the program transfers to location EOF where both files are closed. If an uncorrectable error occurs, the program transfers to ERR where a dump is taken.

Full IOCS: Note that space is reserved for file control blocks and the buffer pool. The buffer pool is defined and a list of two immediate files is attached to the pool. Processing is the same as in the program shown in Figure 10.

| 8 | 16 | |
|------|--|--|
| FILE | INPUTFILE, UT1, | INPUT,BLK=14 |
| FILE | OUTPUTFILE, UT | 2,OUTPUT,BLK=14 |
| TSX | OPEN.4 | |
| PZE | IN1 | (OPEN BOTH FILES |
| TSX | .OPEN.4 | WITH REWIND) |
| PZE | OUT1 | |
| TSX | -READ-4 | (LOCATE ONE RECORD |
| PZE | | FROM FILE IN1) |
| PZE | | |
| | | |
| | | (COPY RECORD FROM |
| PZE | IN1OUT1 | IN1 TO OUT1) |
| TRA | IN | (GO READ NEXT RECORD) |
| TSX | .CLOSE.4 | |
| | | (CLOSE WITH |
| TSX | -CLOSE - 4 | REWIND AND UNLOAD |
| | | OF BOTH FILES) |
| | | J. 33111 11223, |
| | ** | (THIS EXIT CANNOT BE TAKEN) |
| | SYSDMP | (BAD INPUT DATA) |
| | | |
| | FILE TSX PZE TSX PZE TSX PZE PZE IORTN TSX PZE | FILE INPUTFILE,UT1, FILE OUTPUTFILE,UT2 TSX .OPEN,4 PZE IN1 TSX .OPEN,4 PZE OUT1 TSX .READ,4 PZE IN1,,EOB PZE EOF,,ERR IORTN **,,** TSX .COPY,4 PZE IN1,,OUT1 TRA IN TSX .CLOSE,4 PZE IN1 TSX .CLOSE,4 PZE OUT1 CALL EXIT PZE ** |

Figure 10. Use of .copy Routine

```
DEFINE,4
                                                          (DEFINE THE POOL TO HAVE
                            BUF
8,,14
ATTACH,4
BUF
LIST,,2
READ,4
IN1,,EOB
EOF,,ERR
#*,,**
COPY,4
                                                          CATTACH TO THE POOL AND
                                                         OPEN THE TWO FILES IN THE
LIST)
(LOCATE ONE RECORD
                                                          FROM FILE IN1)
                                                          (COPY RECORD FROM
                            IN1, OUT1
                                                          IN1 TO OUT1)
(GO READ NEXT RECORD)
(CLOSE BOTH FILES)
WITH REWIND AND UNLOAD)
             TRA
TSX
PZE
                            CLOSE,4
EOF
                            LIST.,2
IOCS
                                                          (THIS EXIT CANNOT BE TAKEN)
                            **
SYSDMP
                                                          (SAD INPUT DATA)

(FILE CONTROL BLOCK FOR INPUT FILE
(SPACE FOR POOL)

(IMMEDIATE FILES)
             BSS
BSS
PZE
CUT1
                            INI
                            OUTL
```

Figure 11. Use of COPY Routine

Stashing Data

The .STASH routine is used to transfer data between an internal file and some other file.

The form of the calling sequence is as follows:

| LIBRAR | YIOCS | FULL IC | OCS |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------|
| TSX PZE PZE | .STASH,4 file1,,file2 nts | TSX PZE PZE | STASH,4 file1,,file2 nts |
| | | | |

where:

file1and file2

are the symbolic locations of the file control blocks for an internal file and some other file.

nts

is a location to which the program will transfer if IOCS determines there is "Nothing to Stash" or "No Place to Stash," under circumstances described below.

The rules for using this routine are:

- 1. Both files must be in the same buffer pool.
- 2. All words in the same buffer with and preceding the first word located are included in the output.
- 3. All words in the same buffer with and subsequent to the last word located are not included in the output. Furthermore, they will behave as if skipped when *file1* reading is resumed.
- 4. If more than two buffers are involved, an intermediate buffer is included in the output, provided at least one word within it has been located by a non-transmitting command.

Four cases are permitted in the use of the .STASH routine. In the following discussions of these cases, the word "external" is used to mean "not an internal file."

1. file1 is an internal output; file2 is an external output.

The initial buffer is deleted from the chain of *file1* buffers, and is appended to the chain of *file2* buffers. The *nts* return is taken if there is no buffer in the *file1* chain that has been completely processed. This usage allows the programmer to "write" into an external file

from the buffers in an internal file. For example, if all the buffers associated with the internal file are filled, the programmer can use this technique to spill one buffer at a time into an output file.

2. file1 is external input; file2 is an internal output.

As in the case of the copy routine, the buffer(s) that contains information located by the last read sequence on file1 is appended to the file2 buffer chain. The nts return occurs if, during the reassignment, the Internal Group is about to overflow its full quota of buffers (as indicated by bufct in the Internal Group control word). This usage allows the programmer, for example, to set aside some data from file1 for later processing, without the necessity of again processing the entire file.

3. *file1* is an internal input; *file2* is an external output.

For this usage, the .STASH routine behaves exactly like the .COPY routine. It should be noted that buffers will be removed from the *file1* chain and thereby are lost to *file1*, even if the "regenerative" read mode is in use. The *nts* return cannot occur.

4. *file1* is an internal input; *file2* is an internal output.

This functions exactly as in item 2. However, buffers will be removed from the *file1* chain even if the "regenerative" read mode is in use. The *nts* return occurs if, during the reassignment, the Internal Group to which *file2* belongs is about to overflow its full quota of buffers (as indicated by *bufct* in the Internal Group Control Word). Note that even though *file1* and *file2* must be attached to the same pool, they need not belong to the same Internal Group.

Closing Files

When activity on an immediate or reserve file is to be terminated, it must be closed by means of the CLOSE routine. Closing a file ensures that the buffer or buffers associated with it are not unnecessarily withheld from use by other files in the buffer pool during the remainder of the program. At closing, all input/output activity on a file ceases.

One form of the calling sequence is as follows:

| LIBRARY IOCS | | FULL IOCS | |
|--------------|----------|-----------|---------|
| TSX | .CLOSE,4 | TSX | CLOSE,4 |
| pfx where | file | pfx | file |
| where | : | | |

file

is the name of the file (the symbolic location of the first word of the file control block).

pfx

controls closing action. The options are:

| = PZE | Close with rewind and unload (note that a |
|-------|--|
| | file that has been rewound and unloaded can- |
| | not be referred to again) |
| = PTW | Close with rewind |
| = MZE | Close with no rewind |
| = MON | Close with no rewind, and without writing a |
| | file mark or a trailer label |
| = PON | (Hypertape) Close with rewind, unload, and |
| | file protection |
| = PTH | (Hypertape) Close with rewind and file pro- |
| | tection |
| = SIX | (Hypertape) Close with unload, but no |
| | rewind |
| = SVN | (Hypertape) Close with unload and file pro- |

Any output buffer currently in use is truncated, and the file is unbuffered and written out. All buffers in use by an input file are released to the pool. (If the file is an immediate file, the number of available buffers in the pool is increased. If the file is a reserve file, the count is not increased until the Reserve Group in which the file is included is closed.)

tection, but no rewind

For an output file, a close with a prefix other than mon causes the following:

- 1. Labeled file A file mark, a trailer label, and another end-of-file mark to be written
 - 2. Unlabeled file A file mark to be written

When a file is closed, whether at the end-of-file position or not, it is always unbuffered, so that its physical position corresponds to the last logical usage of the file. However, in the case of an input file, information in a partially processed buffer may be lost if the file is closed and then reopened, because the tape will be positioned beyond the block that occupied this buffer.

Care should be taken in specifying rewind for a System Input Unit, System Output Unit, or System Peripheral Punch Unit because of the possibility of later processing the wrong input file or destroying an output file.

Closing a List of Files

A list of files or part of a list can be closed in the same calling sequence as follows:

| LIBRARY | IOCS | FULL IC | OCS |
|----------------|----------------------------|------------|---------------------------|
| TSX pfx where: | .CLOSE,4 filist,,numfil | TSX pfx | CLOSE,4 filist,,numfil |
| C1:-4 | | | |

is the symbolic location of a list of files. (This list may be a different list from any list used to attach the files, or the same list may be used.)

numfil

is the number of files to be closed.

pfx

specifies the same options as listed above. The same option is used for all files in the list being closed.

If a Reserve Group Control Word appears in the list, the entire group of files which it controls must also

appear in the list and be closed in the same calling sequence. The number of files in the group is included in *numfil*. When a Reserve Group is closed, the number of available buffers in the pool is increased by the number of buffers that had been reserved for the group. (These files cannot be referred to again.)

Files of more than one pool may appear in the closing list. A file that is rewound and unloaded may never be referred to again.

Closing an Internal File

The following calling sequence is used to terminate the current processing of an internal file:

| LIBRARY | IOCS | FULL IC | ocs |
|------------|------------------|------------|-----------------|
| TSX pfx | .CLOSE,4 file | TSX pfx | CLOSE,4 file |
| where: | | | |

file

is the name of the internal file (the symbolic location of the first word of the file control block).

has the following meanings:

| = PZE | All buffers in use by the file are released to |
|-------|---|
| | the pool, and the file may not be referred to |
| | again. This is a "destructive" close, analogous |
| | to a rewind and unload for a regular file. |
| | |

= MZE Reorganizes the structure of the file, causing it to appear as if it had just been written. The file may be opened again (with any of the available options). This may be thought of as a "regenerative" close.

Closing a Checkpoint File

No close is necessary for a checkpoint file. However, if the programmer wants to close the file, all of the previously stated options for reserve files are available for checkpoint files.

Taking a Checkpoint

A checkpoint is a reference point which can be used later to restart a program from exactly that point. A checkpoint can be taken by using the following calling sequence:

LIBRARY IOCS FULL IOCS
TSX .CKPT,4 TSX CKPT,4

Checkpoints and restarts are discussed in the section "Checkpoints and Restarts."

Nondata Routines

The four routines described in the following text provide for backspacing records and files, rewinding, and writing an end of file. 10cs performs the routines in a manner that automatically positions the input/output unit so that the operation is performed on the designated physical record or file. The operations as they apply to IBM 729 Magnetic Tape Units are simulated

on IBM 1301 Disk Storage Units and IBM 7320 Drum Storage Units. Specific information on how they apply to the read backward mode on 7340 Hypertape Drives is included in the explanations.

The term *truncated* applies in some of the explanations. When an output buffer is truncated, no further words can be "written" into it.

Backspacing a Record

The .BSR routine can be used to backspace a physical record. The form of the calling sequence is:

LIBRAY IOCS FULL IOCS
TSX .BSR,4 TSX BSR,4
PZE file,,bof PZE file,,bof

where:

file

is the name of the file (the symbolic location of the first word of the file control block).

bof

is the location to which transfer will be made if beginning of file is encountered.

For an output file, the current buffer is truncated, and the file is unbuffered and written out. The unit is then backspaced over the last record "written." The block count is reduced by 1.

For an input file, the file is first unbuffered and the unit assigned to the file is backspaced over the last record "read." The block count is reduced by 1. (In read backward mode, the unit is physically forward-spaced one record.)

If the backspace passes over a file mark, the beginning-of-file exit (bof) is taken.

Backspacing a File

The .BSF routine can be used to backspace a specified number of physical files. The form of the calling sequence is as follows:

LIBRARY IOCS FULL IOCS
TSX .BSF,4 TSX BSF,4
PZE file,,count PZE file,,count where:

...

is the name of the file (the symbolic location of the first word of the file control block for this file).

count

is the number of files over which the programmer intends to backspace.

The file is first unbuffered, and *count* machine backspace file instructions are executed, followed by a forward space over the last file mark encountered. However, the forward space is suppressed if the tape reaches the beginning-of-tape position. A *count* of zero can be used to unbuffer the file.

In the read backward mode, the file is unbuffered, and *count* machine forward-space file orders are executed, followed by a backward space over the last

file mark encountered. The backward space is suppressed if the Hypertape reaches the EWA position.

When the backspace file routine is used to backspace over one or more labeled files, the structure of such files must be kept clearly in mind. For example, after an end-of-file exit has been taken for a labeled input file, use of the backspace file routine will produce the results indicated in the following chart, depending on the count specified.

| _ | | - |
|-------|----|---|
| COUNT | | TAPE POSITION ON EXIT |
| 1 | | Beyond file mark following the trailer label. |
| 2 | | In front of the trailer label. |
| 3 | | In front of the first data block of the file. |
| 4 | a. | In front of the first header label for the file, if it is a single-reel file. |
| | b. | In front of the label of the current reel of a multi-reel file without checkpoints. |
| | c. | In front of the checkpoint record of a multi- reel file with checkpoints. |
| 5 | | In front of the header label for the file, if a checkpoint was written on the file. |

Writing a File Mark

The .wer routine can be used to write a file mark on an unlabeled output file. The form of the calling sequence is as follows:

| LIBRARY IOCS | | FULL IOCS | |
|--------------|---------------------|------------|--------------------|
| TSX PZE | .WEF,4 file,,eot | TSX PZE | WEF,4 file,,eot |
| where | : | | |

 $_{
m file}$

is the name of the file (the symbolic location of the first word of the file control block).

eot

is the location to which transfer will be made if end of tape is encountered.

For an output file, any buffer connected is truncated, the file is unbuffered and written out, and a file mark is written following it. If end of tape is encountered while writing the tape mark, the end-of-tape exit (eot) is taken.

The .wef routine is ignored for an input file. Furthermore, the .wef routine will not be executed on a labeled file, because it would result in an incorrect end-of-file condition for the file. For a labeled file, the .close routine should be used, because this routine will automatically ensure that the file is labeled properly.

Rewinding a File

The .REW routine can be used to rewind the current unit in use by an unlabeled file. The calling sequence is as follows:

| LIBRARY IOCS | | FULL IO | OCS |
|--------------|---------|---------|-------|
| TSX | .REW,4 | TSX | REW,4 |
| PZE | file,,x | PZE | filex |

where:

file

is the name of the file (the symbolic location of the file control block for the file).

- x = 0 for 729 magnetic tape, 1301 disk storage, and 7320 drum storage files.
 - = 1 (Hypertape only) If the 1 is present, the unit will be rewound and file-protected. If the 1 is not present, the unit will be rewound only.

Any output buffer currently in use is truncated, the file is unbuffered and written out, and a rewind occurs. If reel switching has occurred, only the current reel is rewound. Any attempt to rewind a labeled file will be ignored.

For an input file, an end of file that has been detected by 10cs, but not yet logically reached in processing, is canceled before the rewind is issued.

Printing Messages On-Line and Off-Line

The Input/Output Executor (IOEX) contains a system routine for printing messages on the channel A printer or on the System Output Unit. The name of this IOEX routine is (PROUT. Off-line messages are actually printed by a separate routine, SPOUT, which is called by (PROUT when an off-line message is specified.

SPOUT is stored in core storage locations SYSEND-199 through SYSEND. Therefore, if off-line messages are specified, SYSEND-200 is the end of usable core storage.

The programmer can reach the (PROUT routine by using the .MWR routine in 10cs. The calling sequence is as follows:

| LIBRARY IOCS | | FULL IOCS | |
|--------------|--------------------------|-----------|--------------------------|
| TSX | .MWR,4 | TSX | MWR,4 |
| PZE | n | pfx | n |
| pre | loc1,t,m+512*spr1 | pre | loc1,t,m+512*spr1 |
| pre | loc2,t,m+512*spr2 | pre | loc2,t,m+512*spr2 |
| pre | ,., locx,t,m+512*sprx | pre | ,., locx,t,m+512*sprx |
| where: | | | |

pfx

indicates where the message is to be printed.

| = PZE | The message is to be printed on-line only. |
|-------|---|
| | This is the only option that can be used with |
| | Library IOCS. |
| = MZE | (In Full IOCS only) The message is to be printed on-line and recorded off-line. |
| = MON | (In Full IOCS only) The message is to be recorded off-line only. |

is the number of subsequent parameters in the calling sequence.

loc

is the symbolic location of the first word of the block of data to be printed.

is the index register tag, if any.

m

is the number of words to be printed starting at loc,t.

512*spr

controls page ejection and spacing between print lines.

The m consecutive words (of six BCD characters each) starting at location loc,t are placed in the line image for printing. Note that the maximum number of characters per line is 72 (m=12).

The *pre* is a prefix controlling the formation of the print lines, as follows:

nre

The image is taken to be complete and the line is printed.

= MZE

= PZE

This line is considered incomplete, and the loc,t,m of the next entry in the calling sequence is used to continue building the image, beginning with the next print position to the right.

If pre = PZE, the sense exit spr is activated after the line is printed. (spr appearing in a word with pre = MZE is ignored).

To activate an exit hub before printing the first line, an entry should be made in the calling sequence, in the following form:

This will print a blank line, followed by activation of the hub *spr*.

For off-line printing, *spr* is interpreted as follows:

- =0 Normal (single) space.
- =1 Eject to a new page.
- =4 Double space.

These interpretations also apply for on-line printing if the share standard sense exit hubs are used.

Example: Suppose two consecutive words at LOC1 contain the BCD text:

THIS IS ONE

and in the word at location LOC2 is the BCD text:

SAMPLE

The following calling sequence:

| LIBRARY LOCS | | FULL IOCS | | |
|--------------|---------------|-----------|---------------|--|
| TSX | .MWR,4 | TSX | MWR,4 | |
| PZE | 2 | PZE | 2 | |
| PZE | LOC1,,2 | PZE | LOC1,,2 | |
| PZE | LOC2,,1+512*1 | PZE | LOC2,,1+512*1 | |

would result in printing of the two lines:

THIS IS ONE SAMPLE

followed by a page eject.

Further information on the (PROUT routine is contained in the publication *IBM* 7090/7094 *IBSYS* Operating System, System Monitor (*IBSYS*), Form C28-6248.

Input/Output Control System (IOCS) Commands

All text references to IOCs routines in this section are made to the name of the routine in Library IOCs. The text applies equally to the same routines in Full IOCs.

File Processing

IOCS commands are an integral part of the .READ and .WRITE calling sequences. The format of IOCS commands is identical to the format of commands used with the IBM 7607 Data Channel, and their interpretation is quite similar.

tocs provides two methods of processing data within the computer. One method is actually to transmit the data between buffers and working storage by using transmitting commands. The other method is to use nontransmitting commands to determine the location of desired data in an input buffer, locate space in an output buffer, or skip over data words in a buffer.

The programmer may find it easier logically to use transmitting commands, but these commands require computer time to transmit data. Nontransmitting commands offer the speed advantage of processing data directly within the buffer.

Input Blocks and Buffers

It should be noted that the size of the buffers in a pool determines the size of blocks to be processed. If the size of a physical input record on a recording medium is larger than the buffers provided for that file, the physical record is truncated to buffer size. When a record is read from the input device into a buffer, data is read until the buffer is filled and the rest of the record is lost.

Output Blocks and Buffers

Each physical record recorded on an output unit consists only of the number of words "written" into a buffer before it is released for external transmission.

Buffer Truncating

In the following discussions, the term *truncate* is used. Certain 10cs commands will cause a buffer to be truncated, meaning that the remaining words in the buffer are disregarded.

When an input buffer is truncated, the buffer is disconnected from use and returns to the chain of available buffers in the buffer pool. It remains as a usable buffer in the pool, but its immediate contents

are no longer accessible to the programmer. Any unprocessed words that remain in the buffer are discarded.

When an output buffer is truncated, it is disengaged and joins a chain of output buffers waiting to have their contents written on an output unit. Only the number of words inserted into the buffer before it was truncated will be written as an output record.

Thus, in the following explanations, disconnecting commands (D) indicate to IOCs that the programmer no longer wants the last buffer in use, and that the buffer should be truncated.

Appendix C contains a detailed description of the execution of each 10cs "read" and "write" command.

Format of a Command

The format of an iocs command is as follows:

| S 2 | 3 | | 17 18 | 19 | 20 21 | 35 |
|------------|---|---|-------|----|-------|----|
| OP CODE | | n | * | Ν | | Α |

This is represented symbolically as follows:

where:

x

designates the type of control. It may be one of the following:

- C Count control. The count supplied by the programmer in these commands specifies the number of words to be processed.
- $R-Buffer\ (record)\ control.$ These commands process all (or the remainder) of a buffer.
- S Special count control. These commands process under count control, except that special action is taken at the end of a buffer.
- indicates the function to be performed at the completion of the command. It may be one of the following:
 - P Proceed to the next command in the command list.
 - T-Terminate the command list.
 - D Terminate the command list and truncate the attached buffer.

if used, specifies that the command is nontransmitting. A nontransmitting command causes IOCS to provide an address within a buffer.

Note: N is assembled as index register 2.

is used to specify that the address, A, is indirect.

Note: The effective address is determined as though all the index registers contained zero.

is the address of the first word processed. In a transmitting command (not an IOxyN type), the address A is supplied by the programmer. It indicates the location to which input data should be transmitted, or the location of output data to be transmitted to one or more buffers.

If the command is a nontransmitting command (N is used), IOCS supplies the location of the next available word in the buffer. Normally, IOCS inserts the location of that word into the address portion of the command. However, if the nontransmitting command is indirectly addressed, the location of the next available word is inserted into the address of the word specified in the address of the IOCS command.

n

is the number of words to be processed. This is normally supplied by the programmer. However, if a buffer control command (R) is used for "reading" input data, the count of the number of words "read" by the command is inserted into the decrement of the command.

Note: In the discussions that follow, ** is used to indicate that the address or count in a command is inserted by rocs during processing, rather than being provided by the programmer.

Transmitting Commands

The transmitting commands move data words either (1) from an input buffer (or buffers) to working storage, or (2) from working storage to an output buffer (or buffers). During processing, buffers associated with one file are chained together and presented in sequence for processing. This permits the programmer to treat each file, in general, as a continuous string of words, with the string extending from one buffer to the next.

Thus, by using count control commands (except IOCD), a programmer can process across buffers as if there were no division between them. If 15-word buffers were in use by one file, a series of count control commands could process 10 words each. The second command would start with the eleventh word in the first buffer and process through the fifth word in the next buffer. IOCS would connect and disconnect the buffers automatically.

A command list in a .READ or .WRITE calling sequence can consist of one or more commands. The effect of each 10cs command depends in part on the number of words "read" or "written" by preceding commands in the command list.

Count Control Commands

The count control transmitting commands are as follows:

IOCP IOCT IOCD

FORMAT AND EFFECT

The format of a count control transmitting command is as follows:

1 8 16 IOCy A,,n

"Reading": n words are transmitted from one or more buffers connected to the file into consecutive locations starting with A. Transition from buffer to buffer is automatic. IOCD, in addition, truncates the buffer in use when the n count is fulfilled.

"Writing": n words are transmitted from consecutive locations beginning with A into one or more buffers connected to the file. Transition from buffer to buffer is automatic. IOCD, in addition, truncates the buffer in use when the n count is fulfilled.

EXAMPLES

1. Using the command:

IOCP AREA,,10

"Reading": Ten words are transmitted from an input buffer (or buffers) into AREA through AREA+9, and IOCS proceeds to the next command.

"Writing": Ten words are transmitted to an output buffer (or buffers) from locations AREA through AREA+9.

2. Using the command:

IOCD AREA,,20

"Reading": Suppose each input buffer contained 30 words. The first 20 words would be transmitted into AREA through AREA+19. The buffer would be truncated, and any unprocessed words in it would be lost.

If each buffer contained six words, the contents of three buffers and two words from the fourth buffer would be transmitted. The fourth buffer would be truncated.

Buffer Control Commands

The buffer control transmitting commands are as follows:

IORP

FORMAT AND EFFECT

"Reading": When "reading," the format of a buffer control command is as follows:

1 8 16 IORy A,,**

Words are transmitted from the input buffer to consecutive locations starting with A, until either the end of the buffer or the end of the physical record in the buffer is reached (whichever occurs first). IOCS inserts the count of the number of words transmitted into the decrement portion of the IORY command.

"Writing": The format when "writing" is as follows:

1 8 16 IORy A,,n

Words are transmitted from consecutive locations starting with A until the count n is reduced to zero or

the end of a buffer is reached (whichever occurs first). If the count is satisfied before reaching end of buffer, only a partial buffer will be written.

EXAMPLES

1. Using the command:

"Reading": If 10 words had previously been "read" from a 20-word input buffer, the remaining 10 words would be "read" and a count of 10 would replace the **. If no words had been read from the 20-word buffer, all 20 words would be "read" and a count of 20 would replace the **.

In both cases, the buffer would be released.

2. Using the command:

"Writing": If 5 words had been placed in a 20-word buffer by a previous command, 15 words would be "written" into the buffer. If 10 words had been placed in the buffer by a previous command, only 10 words would be transmitted, thus filling the buffer, and the buffer would be released for transmission to an output unit.

In both cases, the command list would be terminated.

Special Count Control Commands

The special count control commands are as follows:

IOSP IOST

FORMAT AND EFFECT

The form of a special count control transmitting command is as follows:

"Reading": n words are transmitted from the input buffer to consecutive locations starting at A, until the end of buffer is reached or the count n is reduced to zero (whichever occurs first). A buffer is never released by an 10sy command.

"Writing": If the buffer being used is capable of holding n additional words, the n words are transmitted to this buffer. If the buffer cannot hold n additional words, the buffer is truncated and the n words are placed in the next buffer.

EXAMPLES

Using the command:

"Reading": If there are 10 words remaining in the buffer, the 10 words are transmitted into AREA through AREA+9.

If only 5 words are left in the buffer, only 5 words are transmitted because end of buffer is reached. The fact that only 5 words were transmitted could be determined by examining the "history record."

"Writing": Assume the file is using 15-word buffers, and no words have been transmitted to the current buffer by a previous command. In this case, the 10 words are transmitted into the current buffer.

Assume 15-word buffers and 8 words have already been transmitted to the current buffer. In this case, the current buffer is truncated, and the 10 words are transmitted to the next buffer. The remaining 5 words could be filled by a later rocs command.

Transfer and Continue Command List

The form of this command is:

The command list continues at A. The normal exit from an 10Cs routine is the location after the first TCH command in the list.

EXAMPLE

Assume the following command list had been used to "read" 40 words from a buffer into four areas in working storage:

| IOLIST | IOCP | AREA1,,10 |
|--------|------|-----------|
| | IOCP | AREA2,,10 |
| | IOCP | AREA3,,10 |
| | IOCT | AREA4,,10 |

Later in the program, the programmer could "write" the 40 words from the same areas by using the sequence:

| TSX | .WRITE,4 |
|-----|-----------|
| PZE | file,,eob |
| TCH | IOLIST |

Ten words would be "written" from each area into a buffer. The exit from the command list would be at the instruction following the TCH command.

Examples of Other Usage

1. An input file is attached to a buffer pool containing buffers of 20 words and the following command is used:

Twenty-four words are 'read" into WKAREA through WKAREA+23, and both buffers are released. The history record in the AC would be PZE WKAREA+24,,16.

Suppose the command were as follows:

In this case, 24 words would be 'read" into the same locations, but only the first buffer would be released. The history record in the AC would be PZE WKAREA+24,,16. The next reference to the file in a .READ

calling sequence would begin operation on the fifth word in the second buffer.

2. The following command could be used to "read" variable-length records from an input file:

This command would transmit the next record from an input buffer into locations starting at RECORD. The actual length of the record that was transmitted would be inserted into the decrement portion of the command.

The area in storage beginning with RECORD would have to be as large as the input buffer. Otherwise, storage locations beyond that area might be destroyed when the record was transmitted.

3. Some records are written as "self-loading" variable-length records. The first word of each self-loading record is itself an iocs command that can be used to read properly the record as input.

The following sequence could be used to process an input file containing self-loading records:

The first entry in the sequence tells locs to pick up the first word in the record and to place it in the location following the local command. By the time locs reaches the next location, the command from the record has been inserted there and locs proceeds to execute it.

Nontransmitting Commands

Nontransmitting commands provide the iocs programmer with a means of finding desired locations within input or output buffers, or a means of skipping over words in a buffer. Use of these commands make it possible to process input data directly within a buffer or to form an output record within a buffer.

The nontransmitting commands are distinguished by the presence of the N following the usual form of a transmitting command.

The nontransmitting commands can be used to perform two functions: locating and skipping.

Locating: This is the process of using nontransmitting commands to find an address in an input or output buffer. IOCS inserts that address into the address portion of the command itself. Or, if indirect addressing is used, the located address is inserted into the effective address. Locating can be used to do the following:

- 1. Determine the location of the first word or the next unprocessed word in an input buffer.
- 2. Determine the location of the next available word in an output buffer or find space for a specified number of words in an output buffer.

Skipping: This is the process of using nontransmitting commands to do the following:

- 1. Skip over any number of words in an input buffer
- 2. Inform rocs of the actual number of words already placed in an output buffer by using an rosyn type command.

End-of-Buffer Switch

The eob entry in each READ and WRITE calling sequence is called the end-of-buffer switch. This switch is interrogated by 10cs each time the end of buffer is reached, regardless of whether a transmitting or non-transmitting command is being executed. The eob switch indicates to 10cs whether the buffer should be retained until the next reference to the file is made in an 10cs routine, or whether it should be immediately truncated and released for input/output activity.

If eob = 0, the buffer is truncated and rocs automatically positions another buffer for use. Command execution continues without interruption.

If $eob \neq 0$, all information located by the nontransmitting command will be retained until the next reference to the file is made in any locs routine.

The *eob* switch also indicates to local whether a non-transmitting command is intended to locate or skip information. The programmer uses the *eob* switch to specify either locating or skipping, as follows:

Skipping: If eob=0, the nontransmitting command is executed as a skip.

Locating: If $eob \neq 0$, the command is interpreted as an attempt to locate information.

Rules for Using Nontransmitting Commands

The rules governing the use of nontransmitting commands are as follows:

- 1. No single nontransmitting command can locate words in more than one buffer.
- 2. Input data or output buffer space located by a single rocs command must be in sequential words. Therefore, when locating with a count control non-transmitting command, the execution of the command is discontinued when end of buffer is encountered. Transfer is made to the location specified in *eob* and no further commands in the command list are executed. An end-of-buffer condition occurs when all words in a buffer have been used and the command word count has not been satisfied.
- 3. If "reading" and *eob*+0, words located are available for processing until the file is next referenced by an 10cs routine. Hence, the buffer in which the words were located is retained until then.
- 4. If "writing" and $eob \neq 0$, the space located for output words is considered filled when the file is next

referred to by any IOCs routine, Hence, it is not written until then.

- 5. A sequence of commands can be used to locate words in more than one buffer if sufficient buffers have been reserved for the file by defining a Reserve Group which consists of that file only.
- 6. Nontransmitting commands may be freely intermixed with transmitting commands in any command sequence. However, since the *eob* switch is set on or off by each entry into the .READ or .WRITE routines, skipping and locating cannot be done by the same sequence.

Count Control Nontransmitting Commands

The count control nontransmitting commands are as follows:

IOCPN IOCTN IOCDN

FORMAT AND EFFECT

The form of a count control nontransmitting command is as follows:

"Reading": The next n words of the file are located or skipped, and the location of the first of these is inserted into the address portion of the command (replaces the **). In addition, and IOCDN command will cause the buffer to be truncated.

"Writing": The ** is replaced by the location of the next available word in an output buffer in use by the file. Iocs will assume that n words have been placed into the n locations before the next reference to that file. In addition, IOCDN will cause the buffer to be written upon the next reference to that file.

EXAMPLES

1. Suppose the buffers for an input file contained 20 words, and no words had been located or skipped by a previous command.

In this example, the following command list is used:

$$\begin{array}{ll} \text{IOCPN} & **,10 & (\text{eob} \neq 0) \\ \text{IOCTN} & **,5 & \end{array}$$

The location of the first word in the buffer replaces the ** in the first command, and the location of the eleventh word is inserted in the second command. The buffer is retained so that the remaining five words, which have not been located, could be used by another command.

2. Suppose the buffers in use by an output file are defined as having only 10 words each, and the following command list is used in a .write calling sequence:

IOCPN **,,5 (eob
$$\neq$$
 0) IOCTN **,,10

Five words are located by the first command and five words are located by the second command. Execution of the second command is interrupted by end of buffer and exit would be made to the address indicated by the *eob* entry. (One command cannot locate words in more than one buffer.) The buffer is not released until the next reference is made to the file. Since the *eob* exit was taken, the history record in the AC would contain the following:

Buffer Control Nontransmitting Commands

The buffer control nontransmitting commands are as follows:

IORPN IORTN

FORMAT AND EFFECT

"Reading": When "reading," the format is as follows:

The location of the next unprocessed data word in an input buffer replaces the ** in the command, and the count (n) of the remaining words in that buffer is inserted into the decrement portion of the command. The next reference to the command will cause the n located words to be bypassed.

"Writing": When "writing," the format is as follows:

IORyN **,,n

The location of the next available word in an output buffer replaces the ** in the address of the command. 10cs reduces the number of available words in the buffer by n words, unless the end of buffer is reached first. The next reference to the file causes the contents of the buffer to be written as an output record. The programmer can examine the history record to determine if less than n words were located or skipped.

EXAMPLES

1. Suppose an entire record from a given input file is to be located (that is, a programmer wants to obtain the address of the first word of that record). The following command could be used to find that address and to determine the number of words in the record.

Assume that the first word in the record is at an address that can be represented by the word RECORD, and that the record contains 60 words. When an exit is taken from the read routine, the preceding command is changed to the following:

IORTN RECORD,,60

2. The buffer pool to which a file is attached contains 14-word buffers. This example uses the following command:

Fourteen words are skipped and the buffer is released. The history record in the AC is as follows:

3. Consider Example 2 when each of the following commands is used:

IOCTN **,.20 (eob =
$$0$$
)

Twenty words are skipped and the first buffer is released.

Twenty words are skipped and both buffers are released.

Special Count Control Nontransmitting Commands

The special count control nontransmitting commands are as follows:

IOSPN IOSTN

FORMAT AND EFFECT

The format of a special count control nontransmitting command is as follows:

"Reading": Unprocessed words in the input buffer are bypassed until either n words have been skipped or located or the end of the buffer is reached (whichever occurs first). The location of the first word located is inserted into the address portion of the command. The actual number of words skipped or located is reflected in the history record. The \log record of the number of available words in the buffer (the available word locator) is reduced by the number of words skipped or located.

If end of buffer is encountered first, the end-ofbuffer exit is not taken. In addition, an losyn command will never release a buffer.

"Writing": If the output buffer is capable of holding n additional words, the location of the first available word replaces the ** in the address of the command. Otherwise, that buffer is truncated and the location of the first available word in the next buffer replaces the **.

NOTE: When used for "writing," an IOSYN command never adjusts the available word locator (a portion of buffer control word 1 which reflects the number of available words in the buffer while the buffer is in use). Hence, when an Iosyn command is used for "writing," an IOCYN or IORYN command must be executed afterward to adjust the available word locator by the actual number of words placed in the buffer.

EXAMPLES

1. If the input buffers for a file contain 15 words and the following sequence is used:

IOSTN **,,20
$$(eob = 0)$$

Fifteen words are skipped and the buffers are not released.

2. Suppose a programmer desires to locate space in an output buffer in which to place n words. The programmer can use the following command:

IOSTN **,,n
$$(eob \neq 0)$$

iocs checks the buffer currently in use to determine whether enough space remains in the buffer to accept n words. If not, iocs truncates that buffer and proceeds to the next buffer.

The address of the first word of the next available buffer is inserted into the 10cs command. The programmer could then use this address to transmit the n number of words into the located space. Because the command was an 10syn (the only command type which does not advance the available word locator), the programmer must subsequently inform 10cs of the actual number of words placed in the located area by means of a skipping command such as:

IOCTN **,,n
$$(eob = 0)$$

where n is the actual number of words placed in the buffer. The above technique can be used to create a variable length output record.

Examples of Other Usage

1. Suppose the next word of a file is to be placed into the accumulator. Then, the following command could be given:

where CLAI is the symbolic location of a particular CLA instruction.

rocs locates the address of the next word. Then, under control of the indirect addressing specified in the rocs command, it places that address in the address portion of the CLA instruction.

The CLA instruction is modified as follows:

Before the read sequence, it would be:

CLAI CLA **

After the read sequence, it would be:

CLAI CLA ADDR

35

where ADDR is the location of the desired word. Note that the effective address computation is performed as though all of the index registers contain zero.

2. If a file is being used in such a way as to withhold more than one buffer at a time from a pool, it must be treated as a Reserve Group (by itself) and the buffer count (BUFCT) must be equal to at least the number of buffers that will be held in use at one time.

For example, suppose that a file whose file control block is located at FILE has been produced by a card-to-tape operation. Suppose, further, that five physical records (five card images on tape) are to be processed at one time, and that five input buffers containing this information must be retained during the processing. The location of the first word in each buffer is to be transmitted indirectly by using the following .READ calling sequence and command list:

| TSX | .READ,4 |
|--------|-----------|
| PZE | FILE,,EOB |
| PZE | EOF,,ERR |
| IORPN* | RCD1,,** |
| IORPN* | RCD2,,** |
| IORPN* | RCD3,,** |
| IORPN* | RCD4,,** |
| IORTN* | RCD5,,** |
| | |

Since eob±0, the nontransmitting commands locate the initial address of each card buffer. Since indirect addressing is used, the address of the first word in each buffer is inserted into the address portions of locations RCD1, RCD2, RCD3, RCD4, and RCD5, respectively. If the instructions at each of these effective addresses were as follows:

then, the nth word in any of the buffers could be referenced by first executing the instruction at location RCDX and then executing an instruction such as:

This procedure will require the use of no fewer than five buffers by the file at all times. Actually, rocs would try to use at least ten buffers. At each entry to the .READ routine, when the five buffers just processed are released to the pool, maximum overlap occurs if the next five buffers have already been filled and are waiting to be located. If, however, ten buffers are not available (either because there are not ten in the pool, or because other files are using them), the system can still operate properly as long as there are at least five buffers available to the file. This condition can be guaranteed only by the following methods:

In Library IOCS: By making this file the only file named in a *GROUP card and by specifying that BUFCT is five, the programmer can assure that at least five buffers are always available for this file. BUFCT should be ten or more to achieve overlap.

In Full IOCS: The file can be established as a Reserve Group of one file by making the following entry in the file list:

with m (the buffer count) not less than five.

It should be noted that if the programmer has erred and specified only three buffers, as follows:

then the end-of-buffer exit would have been taken after execution of the third iorpn*. This would occur even if, at that particular time, a buffer were available in the pool for use by another file. iocs control forces this action, since otherwise some file might later be unable to obtain a buffer. In this usage, *eob* is to be interpreted as "end of available buffers."

History Records

When the last IOCS command in a .READ or .WRITE calling sequence is completed, or when an error condition interrupts the execution of a command sequence, a record of action is produced in the AC and MQ.

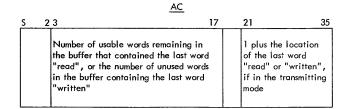
This record of action is called the history record. It provides the programmer with information about the last 10cs command that was executed.

The count of the remaining words in the buffer can be used to create future 10cs commands or to make other logical decisions. The investigation of the last word "read" or "written" may be necessary to determine what the command actually did, as in the case of an 10st command when "reading," where the count specified may not have been satisfied because the end of buffer was encountered. Similarly, an 10Ry command, when used for "writing," may not "write" the specified number of words if it encounters an end-of-buffer condition. The command list can also be interrupted by encountering an end of file on an input file.

The history records are as follows:

Normal Exit

At each normal exit from a .READ OR .WRITE routine, the record is in the AC.

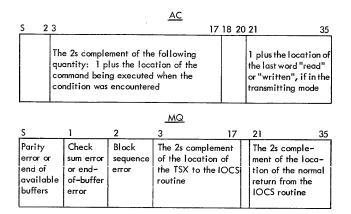


Error Exit

An unexpected exit from the routine will be taken if any of the following conditions are encountered:

- 1. "Reading" End of buffer, end of file, block sequence error, check sum error, or a parity error which cannot be corrected
 - 2. "Writing" End of buffer

The history record provides the following information in the AC and MQ:



When a parity, check sum, or block sequence error occurs during "reading," the prefix of the MQ will contain the following:

| BITS MEANINGS | |
|--|--|
| check sum and parity errors have occurred sequence and parity errors have occurred a parity error occurred which could not be a check sum error has occurred a sequence error has occurred | |

The order in which these errors is detected is: check sum, block sequence, and parity. If all three checks are being made on a file, the occurrence of only a parity error is probably a false parity error, because the check sum is correct. However, the user must realize that check sums are not a foolproof check.

When an end-of-buffer exit occurs during either "reading" or "writing," the prefix of the MQ is one of the following:

| BITS | MEANINGS |
|------------|---|
| 100 010 | all available buffers are in use the end-of-buffer condition was encountered during execution of an iocyn command |
| | execution of an locyn command |

Programming Examples

Each of the two sample programs in this section is illustrated first as it would be programmed in Library IOCS and then as it would be programmed in Full IOCS. The comments fields explain the effects of the instructions.

Example 1

In this example, an output file (out1) is generated by writing 100 records from the same storage area (RECORD). The first word of each record is a record number that is increased by 1 before the next record is written. Out1 is then read back as IN1 and duplicated to another output file (out3).

An unusual deblocking and blocking technique is employed in the command sequences to illustrate the effects of IOCS commands and indirect addressing.

On "reading" from IN1, 10-word segments are alternately transmitted or located. On "writing" to OUT3, indirect addressing is used to "write" the first 40 words

SEXECUTE
SIBJOB
SIBMAP DKNAM
INI FILE
OUT1 FILE
OUT3 FILE
SAM TSX
PZE
AXT
TSX 1 B SEXECUTE 16 [BJOB GO, MINIMUM GENERATEDFILE, UT1, INPUT, BLK=50 GENERATEFILE, UT1, DUTPUT, BLK=50 DUPLICATEFILE, UT2, OUTPUT, BLK=50 .OPEN,4 GUT1 100,1 (OPEN OUTL) (SET INDEX REGISTER FOR LOOP) (WRITE A RECORD OF 50 WORDS TO OUT1) WRITE.4 RECORD,,50 IORT (CHANGE VALUE OF FIRST WORD OF RECORD BY ONE) 10A =1 RECORD ADD RECORD *-6,1,1 .CLOSE,4 (CLOSE OUT1 WITH REWIND AND WEF) OUT1 .OPEN,4 IN1 .OPEN,4 TSX PZE (OPEN IN1 AND OUT3) .OPEN,4 OUT3 .READ,4 IN1,,EOB EOF,,ERR ZOLEC,,10 (READ FROM IN1) (IF EOB, GO TO EOB) LEC PZE PZE IOCP IOCPN (TRANSMIT FIRST 10 WORDS TO ZOLEC) (LOCATE NEXT 10 WORDS)
(TRANSMIT 10 MORE WORDS)
(LOCATE NEXT 10 WORDS) **,,10 ZOLEC+10,,10 IOCP **,,10 ZOLEC+20,,10 .WRITE,4 OUT3 (TRANSMIT LAST 10 WORDS) 10,,10 10+1,,10 10+2,,10 10+3,,10 (WRITE 10 WORDS AT A TIME INDIRECTLY) IOCP* IOCP* (LAST 10 WORDS DIRECTLY) (GO TO LEC) (CLOSE IN1 AND OUT3) ZOLEC+20,,10 LEC .CLOSE,4 IN1 EOF .CLOSE,4 OUT3 EXIT EOB TRA ERR TRA RECORD PZE SYSDMP SYSDMP (CALL DUMP) (RECORD=50 WORDS) 1.49 DUP ZOLEC (END-OF-FILE CARD)

Figure 12. Example 1 Using Library 10cs

of each record and the last 10 words are transmitted directly from ZOLEC+20.

In the example, encountering end of buffer or an uncorrectible error would cause a transfer to a system dump. The programs are shown in Figure 12 and 13.

| 1 \$EXECUT | | 16 IBSFAP | |
|---------------|-------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|
| | *FAP | | |
| | COUNT | 100 | |
| | ABS SST | | (SYMBOL TABLE) |
| DEBUT | BOOL | 13000 | (SINDOL TABLE) |
| DEBUI | ORG | DEBUT | |
| IOCS | EQU | SYSORG | |
| DEFINE | | IOCS+4 | (ESTABLISH RELATIVE LOCATIONS |
| ATTACH | | IOCS+8 | OF LOCS TRANSFER VECTORS) |
| OPEN | EQU | IOCS+12 | |
| READ | EQU | IDCS+14 | |
| WRITE | EQU | 1005+16 | |
| CLOSE | EQU | IOCS+10 | ACTIC CONTROL DI DEVEN |
| INI | BSS | 12 | (FILE CONTROL BLOCKS) |
| CUT1 CUT3 | 855 855 | 12 12 | |
| BEGIN | TSX | DEFINE 4 | (DEFINE POOL AS A BUFFER |
| DEGIN | PZE | POOL | POOL CONTAINING TO BUFFERS. |
| | PZE | 10,,50 | EACH BUFFER=50 WORDS) |
| | TSX | ATTACH,4 | (ATTACH 3 FILES |
| | PZE | POOL | IN LOCATION LIST |
| | PZE | LIST.,3 | TO POOL) |
| | TSX | OPEN,4 | (OPEN OUT1) |
| | PZE | OUT 1 | |
| | AXT | 100,1 | (SET INDEX REGISTER FOR LOOP) |
| | TSX | WRITE,4 | (WRITE A RECORD |
| | PZE | OUTI | OF 50 WORDS FROM |
| | IORT | RECORD, 50 | AREA RECORD) |
| 10A | CLA ADD | =1 RECORD | |
| | | RECORD | (RECORD=RECORD+1) |
| | TIX | #-6,1,1 | (RECORD-RECORD-17 |
| | TSX | CLOSE.4 | |
| | PTW | OUT1 | (EOF AND REWIND ON OUT1) |
| | TSX | OPEN,4 | (OPEN IN1 AND OUT3) |
| | PZE | IN1 | |
| | TSX | OPEN,4 | |
| | PZE | OUT3 | |
| LEC | TSX | READ,4 | (READ AND LOCATE FROM IN1) |
| | PZE | IN1.,E08 | (IF EOB, GO TO EOB) |
| 10 | PZE 10CP | EOF,,ERR ZOLEC,,10 | (TRANSMIT 10 WORDS TO ZOLEC) |
| 10 | LOCPN | **,,10 | (LOCATE NEXT 10 WORDS) |
| | IOCP | ZOLEC+10,,10 | (TRANSMIT 10 MORE WORDS) |
| | IOCPN | **,,10 | (LOCATE NEXT 10 WORDS) |
| | 1000 | ZOLEC+20,,10 | (TRANSMIT LAST 10 WORDS) |
| | TSX | WRITE,4 | |
| | PZE | OUT3 | |
| | IOCP* | 10,,10 | (WRITE 10 WORDS |
| | 10CP* | 10+1,,10 | AT A TIME INDIRECTLY) |
| | IOCP* | 10+2,,10 | |
| | IOCP* | 10+3,,10 | (LAST 10 WORDS DIRECTLY) |
| | 1001 | ZOLEC+20,,10 | (GO TO LEC) |
| EOF | TRA TSX | LEC CLOSE,4 | (CLOSE IN1 AND OUT3) |
| EUF | PTW | INI | (CEGGE THE AND GOTS) |
| | TSX | CLOSE.4 | |
| | PTW | OUT3 | |
| | TRA | 1005 | (GO TO 10CS) |
| EOB | TRA | SYSDMP | (CALL DUMP) |
| ERR | TRA | SYSDMP | |
| LIST | SVN | 2,,3 | (FILE LIST OF ONE |
| | PZE | IN1 | RESERVE GROUP) |
| | PZE | OUT1 | |
| | PZE | OUT3 | (256020 50 110000) |
| RECORD | | 0 | (RECORD=50 WORDS) |
| | DUP | 1,49 | |
| ZOLEC | BC I BSS | 1, 30 | |
| POOL | BSS | 602 | (RESERVE 602 WORDS FOR POOL) |
| FUUL | END | BEGIN | |
| \$185YS | | | |
| | | | |

Figure 13. Example 1 Using Full 10cs

EXECUTION DECK

Figure 14 shows the *JOB card and the *FILE cards that would be included in the deck for execution of the assembled program shown in Figure 13.

| 7 *JOB | 13 Min | tocs | PROGRAM | | 35 3 | 44 13000 | 55 Minimum |
|------------------------------|-----------|-------|---------|----------------------|---------|-------------|---|
| 7 *FILE *FILE *FILE | 2 | * UT1 | P | 30 HD HD HD | | | 55 GENERATED FILE GENERATE FILE DUPLICATE FILE |

Figure 14. Execution Deck

Example 2

The following example illustrates use of an internal file and the .STASH routine.

An output file (OUT1) is generated in the same manner as in the preceding example. This file is then converted to an input file by changing the configuration of bits 7 and 8 of Word 2 of the file control block. Records from this file are stashed into an internal file (INT2) until the 20 buffers provided for that file are full.

When the internal file is full, the remaining records on OUT1 are duplicated onto another output file (OUT4). The programs are shown in Figures 15 and 16.

| 1 | 8 | 16 | | | | |
|-----------|---------------|---|---|--|--|--|
| \$EXECU | TE | 18108 | | | | |
| \$1BJCE | 3 | GO, BASIC | | | | |
| \$PCOL | | 'GENERATEDFILE', 'INTERNALFILE' | | | | |
| \$GROUP | | BUFCT=20, INTERNA | LFILE. | | | |
| CUTI | DKNAM FILE | 150 | | | | |
| CUT4 | FILE | GENERATEDFILE, UT1 SPILLFILE, UT2, OUT | ,OUTPUT,BLK=50 | | | |
| INT2 | FILE | INTERNALFILE, INT, | | | | |
| RB | TSX | .OPEN.4 | (OPEN FILE TO BE GENERATED) | | | |
| | PZE | OUTI | TOTAL TEE TO BE GENERATED! | | | |
| | AXT | 100,1 | | | | |
| | TSX | -WRITE,4 | | | | |
| | PZE | OUT1 | (WRITE 50-WORD RECORDS) | | | |
| | IORT | RECORD,,50 | | | | |
| | CLA ADD | ≠1 RECORD | LINCOLAGE DECCOO MUNICOLO | | | |
| | STO | RECORD | (INCREASE RECORD NUMBER) | | | |
| | TIX | *-6,1,1 | (WRITE 100 RECORDS) | | | |
| | TSX | CLOSE 4 | THATTE TOO RECORDS! | | | |
| | PTW | OUTL | (CLOSE GENERATED FILE) | | | |
| | LDI | OUT1+1 | · · - · | | | |
| | RIL | 001000 | (SET TO INPUT) | | | |
| | ITZ | OUT1+1 | | | | |
| | TSX PZE | .OPEN,4 OUT1 | (OPEN GENERATED FILE) | | | |
| | TSX | •OPEN•4 | (OPEN INTERNAL FILE) | | | |
| | PZE | INT2 | (OPEN INTERNAL FILE) | | | |
| LESE | TSX | -READ-4 | | | | |
| | PZE | OUT1,,IOX | (LOCATE NEXT RECORD | | | |
| | PZE | EOF,,S1 | FROM GENERATED FILE) | | | |
| IC | IORTN | **,,50 | | | | |
| NTS2 | TRA | *+1 | (NTS+1, IF NTS EXIT TAKEN) | | | |
| | TSX PZE | .STASH,4 OUT1,.INT2 | | | | |
| | PZF | NTS | | | | |
| | TRA | LESE | (CONTINUE READING) | | | |
| NTS | STL | NTS2 | (SONTINGE READING) | | | |
| | TRA | *+1 | (TRA #+4 IF FILE OPENED) | | | |
| | TSX | .OPEN,4 | | | | |
| | PZE | OUT4 | (OPEN SPILL FILE) | | | |
| | STL | *-3 | | | | |
| | TSX PZE | .WRITE,4 OUT4 | | | | |
| | ICCD* | 10,,50 | (WRITE SPILL FILE) | | | |
| | TRA | LESE | (CONTINUE READING) | | | |
| EOF | TSX | .CLOSE,4 | (CLOSE INTERNAL FILE) | | | |
| | PZE | INT2 | TOURSE INTERNAL FIELF | | | |
| | TSX | .CLOSE,4 | (CLOSE SPILL FILE) | | | |
| | PZE | OUT4 | | | | |
| | TSX | .CLOSE,4 | (CLOSE GENERATED FILE) | | | |
| | PZE | DUTI | | | | |
| c 1 | CALL | EXIT | | | | |
| S1 IOX | TRA TRA | SYSDMP SYSDMP | (FILE READ ERROR) | | | |
| RECORD | | 0 2120Wb | (EOB EXIT CANNOT OCCUR) (RECORD NUMBER) | | | |
| | DUP | 1,49 | (NEGOND NORDER) | | | |
| | BCI | 1, | (49 BLANK WORDS) | | | |
| | END | | | | | |
| | CF-FILE | CARD) | | | | |
| \$IBSYS | | | | | | |

Figure 15. Example 2 Using Library 10cs

| \$EXEC | | IBSFAP | |
|---------------|---------------|---------------------|--|
| | #FAP COUNT | 150 | |
| | ABS | 150 | |
| *000 | SST | | |
| IOCS DEFIN | EQU E FQU | SYSORG IOCS+4 | |
| ATTAC | H EQU | 1003+8 | (DEFINE ENTRY POINTS |
| CLCSE | EÇU | 1005+10 | TO IDCS SUBROUTINES) |
| CPEN READ | EQU EQU | IOCS+12 IOCS+14 | |
| WRITE | EQU | IDCS+16 | |
| STASH | EQU | IDCS+30 | |
| BJ | BOOL ORG | 14000 BJ | |
| CUT1 | BSS | 12 | (FCB - GENERATED FILE) |
| INT2 CUT4 | 855 855 | 12 | (FCB - INTERNAL FILE) |
| START | TSX | 12 DEFINE,4 | (FCB - SPILL FILE) (SET UP BUFFER POOL |
| | PZE | POOL | OF 30 BUFFERS. |
| | PZE TSX | 30,,50 Attach,4 | 50 WORDS PER BUFFER) |
| | PZE | POOL | (ATTACH FILES TO POOL) |
| | PZE | LIST,,3 | |
| | TSX PZE | OPEN,4 OUT1 | (OPEN FILE TO BE GENERATED) |
| | AXT | 100,1 | |
| | TSX | WRITE,4 | |
| | PZE IORT | OUT1 RECORD,,50 | (WRITE 50-WORD RECORDS) |
| | CLA | =1 | |
| | ADD STO | RECORD RECORD | (INCREASE RECORD NUMBER) |
| | TIX TSX | *-6,1,1 CLOSE,4 | (WRITE 100 RECORDS) |
| | PTW LDI | 0UT1 0UT1+1 | (CLOSE GENERATED FILE) |
| | RIL STI | 001000 CUT1+1 | (SET TO INPUT) |
| | TSX PZE | OPEN,4 OUT1 | (OPEN GENERATED FILE AS INPUT) |
| | TSX | OPEN,4 | AS INPUT |
| LESE | PZE TSX | INT2 | (OPEN INTERNAL FILE) |
| LLJC | PZĘ | READ,4 OUT1,,IOX | (READ GENERATED FILE) |
| •• | PZE | EOF,,\$1 | |
| IO NTS2 | IORTN Tra | **,,50 *+1 | (LOCATE 50 WCRDS) (NTS+1 IF NTS EXIT TAKEN) |
| | TSX | STASH,4 | (STASH GENERATED FILE |
| | PZE PZE | OUT1.,INT2 NTS | TO INTERNAL FILE) |
| | TRA | LESE | (CONTINUE TO STASH) |
| NTS | STL | NTS2 | |
| | TRA TSX | #+1 OPEN,4 | (*+4 AFTER FILE OPENED) (OPEN SPILL FILE) |
| | PZE | OUT4 | TOPEN SPILE FILE! |
| | STL | +−3 | |
| | TSX PZE | WRITE,4 CUT4 | (WRITE SPILL FILE) |
| | ICCD* | 10,,50 | |
| ECF | TRA TSX | LESE CLOSE,4 | (CONTINUE READING) |
| | PZE | INT2 | (CLOSE INTERNAL FILE) |
| | TSX PZE | CLOSE,4 OUT4 | (CLOSE SPILL FILE) |
| | TSX PZE | CLOSE,4 | (CLOSE GENERATED FILE) |
| | TRA | IOCS | (E0J) |
| 10x | TRA TRA | SYSOMP | (READ ERROR EXIT) |
| PCCL | BSS | SYSDMP 1562 | (EOB CANNOT CCCUR) |
| RECORD | PZE | 0 | |
| | DUP BC I | 1,49 1, | (RECORD+2 == RECORD+49) |
| LĪST | SVN | 2,,2 | (FILE LIST) |
| | PZE PZE | OUT1 | |
| | SIX | OUT4 1,,20 | (20 BUFFERS FOR |
| | PZE | INT2 | INTERNAL FILE) |
| \$185YS | END | START | |
| _ | | | |

16

Figure 16. Assembly Deck

EXECUTION DECK

Figure 17 shows the *JOB card and the *FILE cards that would be included in the deck for execution of the assembled program shown in Figure 16:

| 7 *JOB | 13 BASIC IOCS | PROGRAM | 35 3 | 44 14000 | 55 BASIC |
|-----------|---------------------------|--------------------|---------|-------------|---------------------------------------|
| | 15 17 1 *UT1 2 *INT | 28 30 P HD P | | | 55 GENERATED FILE INTERNAL FILE |
| *FILE | 3 *UT2 | P HD | | | SPILL FILE |

Figure 17. Execution Deck

The LABELS level of IOCS contains the internal routines for processing tape, disk, and drum labels. When IBM standard labels are used, these routines require no programming in the source program. They will function automatically when labeling action is required.

If nonstandard labels are used, or if files are unlabeled, the programmer must follow procedures outlined later in this section.

If labeled files are specified, rocs will automatically provide for tape reel switching (except for backward reading), and will provide file identification messages as the file is prepared for processing.

Figure 18 shows the format of a labeled file on magnetic tape. The header label is followed by a file mark. The file may contain an optional checkpoint record. If it does, this record is followed by another file mark and then by the actual blocks of data. A file mark separates the last data block from the trailer label, and another file mark follows the trailer label.

Labels are subject to the following conditions:

- 1. Labeling is not available for files processed on any on-line card equipment.
- 2. Header and trailer labels are always written in the BCD mode.
- 3. Tape density requirements, applicable only to 729 magnetic tape unit files, are as follows:
 - a. Header and trailer labels may be high or low density.
 - b. The file mark following a header label is in the same density as the header label.
 - c. The optional checkpoint record and the file mark that follows it are in the same density as the file.
 - d. The file itself may be either high or low density.

e. The file mark preceding a trailer label, the trailer label, and the file mark following the trailer label are in the same density as the file.

IBM Standard Labels

The label routines in IOCs are designed to process IBM standard label formats. Special programming is required when nonstandard labels are used.

The IBM standard label formats are described in the following text.

84-Character Header Labels

This is the standard format for header labels on IBM 729 Magnetic Tape Unit files, IBM 1301 Disk Storage Unit files, and IBM 7320 Drum Storage Unit files. The format for the 84-character standard header label is shown in Figure 19.

In this standard header label, creation date is the date the file was written, and retention days is the number of days the file is to be retained. If an attempt is made to use this reel before creation date plus retention days has been reached, rocs signals the error by printing a message.

Positions 7-24 and 42 in the standard 84-character header label are not applicable to disk – or drum – storage files.

84-Character Trailer Labels

This is the standard format for trailer labels on IBM 729 Magnetic Tape Unit files, IBM 1301 Disk Storage Unit files, and IBM 7320 Drum Storage Unit files. The format for the 84-character standard trailer label is shown in Figure 20.

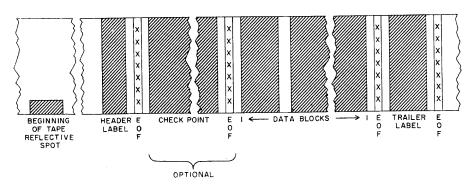


Figure 18. Format of a Labeled Tape File

| | BCD | | |
|---------|-------------|--------------------|--|
| Field | Position(s) | Field Name | Description |
| 1 | 1-5 | Label Identifier* | 1HDRb to indicate a |
| | - | | header label. |
| | 6 | | Blank. |
| 2 | 7 | | Blank. |
| | 8-12 | Reel Serial Number | A five-character |
| | | | identification code assigned |
| | | | to the reel when it enters |
| i | | | the installation. This |
| | | | number normally appears on |
| | | | the outer surface of the reel |
| 3 | 13 | | for visual identification. Blank. |
| ٥ | 14-18 | File Serial | This field is the same as the |
| | 14-16 | Number* | reel serial number of the |
| | | i dollibet | first or only reel of the file. |
| 4 | 19 | | Blank. |
| ' ! | 20-23 | Reel Sequence | A four-digit number |
|] | | Number* | (0000-9999) that is the order |
| | | | of this reel within the file. |
| | 24 | | Blank. |
| 5 | 25-30 | Creation Date* | The year and day of the year |
| | | | on which the file was |
| | | | created. The year occupies |
| ļ | | | the first two positions (00-99) |
| | | | and the day occupies the |
| İ | | | last three positions; e.g., December 30, 1963 would |
| İ | İ | | be entered as 63b364. |
| 6 | 31-32 | | Blank. |
| " | 33-36 | Retention Days* | The number of days after the |
| | | | creation date (0000-9999) |
| | | | that this file is to be retained. |
| 7 | 37 | | Blank. |
| | 38 | Density Indicator | This character indicates the |
| | | | density of the file as: |
| | | | 0 - Low Density |
| | 30 | File Mode** | 1 - High Density This character indicates the |
| 8 | 39 | File Mode"" | mode of the file as: |
| | | | 0 - BCD |
| | 1 | | 1 - Binary |
| | • | | 2 - Mixed Mode |
| 9 | 40 | Check Sum | This character indicates the |
| | | Indicator** | presence (1) or absence (0) |
| | | | of check sums. |
| 10 | 41 | Block Sequence | This character indicates the |
| | | Indicator** | presence (1) or absence (0) |
| | L | GI . | of block sequencing. |
| 11 | 42 | Checkpoint | This character indicates the |
| 1 | 1 | Indicator** | presence (1) or absence (0) |
| Ì | İ | | of a checkpoint following the label on the file. |
| 12 | 43-60 | File | An 18-character field that |
| 12 | 45-00 | Identification* | identifies the file. |
| 13 | 61-72 | For Optional | Not used, but reserved for |
| - | | Use*** | 709/7090/7094 sort com- |
| | | | patibility. |
| 14 | 73-84 | For Optional | Positions 73-84 may be |
| | ! | Use*** | employed as an area for |
| | 1 | | nonstandard label data at |
| | | | the programmer's option. |
| | | L, | 1 |

^{*} This field is verified by IOCS.

Figure 19. Format of the IBM Standard 84-Character Header Label

In the 84-character standard trailer label, the following actions will be taken for the indicated fields:

Label Identifier: 1EORb causes reel-switching to occur automatically during reading. No end-of-file indication is given the programmer when an end-of-reel trailer

| Field | BCD Position(s) | Field Name | Description |
|-------|--------------------|---------------------|---|
| 1 | 1-5 | Label Identifier* | 1EORb to indicate an end-of-reel trailer label |
| | | | or 1EOFb to indicate an end-of-file trailer label. |
| 2 | 6-7 8-12 | Block Count* | Blank. This field specifies the number of blocks written on this reel of the file (excluding labels, checkpoints, and file marks). The block count is given in trailer labels only. |
| 3 | 13 14-18 | Unit Control Word | Blank. This is the location in storage of the first word of the unit control block which specifies the unit on which this file was prepared. |
| 4 | 19-84 | For Optional Use*** | Positions 19–84 may be employed as an area for non- standard label data at the programmer's option. |

^{*} This field is verified by IOCS.

Figure 20. Format of the IBM Standard 84-Character Trailer Label

label is encountered. 1EOFb causes an end-of-file exit from the routine. If the file is referred to again, another end-of-file indication is given.

Block Count: The block count is checked for every segment of an input file (reel, disk, or drum). If it differs from the number of blocks actually read in, locs reports a sequence error. In this case, it should be noted that a sequence error for the reel can occur even though each block is not being checked for sequence. During writing, an end-of-reel trailer label is prepared by locs when the end of reel is encountered. An end-of-file trailer label is prepared when the file is closed.

120-Character Header and Trailer Labels

This is the standard format for both header and trailer labels for files on IBM 7340 Hypertape Drives. The format of the standard 120-character header or trailer label is shown in Figure 21. The actions indicated above for Label Identifier and Block Count are also taken for these trailer labels.

Blank Reels

Use of the LABELS level of rocs requires that all files on magnetic tape be labeled before processing is begun. A temporary header label should be placed on each otherwise blank reel by a utility program or by a card-to-tape operation. The format of required header labels on blank reels is shown in Figure 22.

Note: Blank labels are not required for disk and drum output files.

^{**} This field overrides file control block specifications.

^{***} This field is not interpreted by IOCS.

^{***} This field is not interpreted by IOCS.

| | DCD. | | |
|-------|--------------------|----------------------|---|
| Field | BCD Position(s) | Field Name | Description |
| 1 | 1-5 | Label Identifier* | 1HDRb to indicate a 1 |
| | . 0 | Edber ideminier | header label, 1EORb to |
| | | | indicate an end-of-reel |
| | | | trailer label, or 1EOFb |
| | | | to indicate an end-of-file |
| | | | trailer label. |
| | 6 | | Blank. |
| 2 | 7-10 | Retention Period* | Number of days (0001- |
| | | | 9999) this file is to be |
| | | | retained after the creation |
| | | | date. It should be 0000 |
| | | | for files where the expira- |
| | | | tion date is not applicable. |
| 3 | 11-15 | Creation Date* | The year and the day of |
| | | | the year on which the file |
| 1 | | | was created. The year |
| | | | occupies the first two |
| | | | positions (00-99), and |
| | } | | the day of the year occupies the last three |
| | | | positions; e.g., |
| | | | December 30, 1963 would |
| | | | be entered as 63364. |
| 4 | 16-25 | File | A 10-character field that |
| " | 10-23 | Identification* | identifies the file uniquely. |
| 5 | 26-30 | File Serial | This field is the same as |
| | 20 00 | Number* | the reel serial number of |
| | | | the first or only reel of the |
| | | | file. |
| 6 | 31-35 | Reel Serial Number | A 5-character identifica- |
| | 3. 55 | | tion code assigned to the |
| | | | reel when it enters the |
| | | | installation. This number |
| | | | normally appears on the |
| | | | outer surface of the reel |
| | | | for visual identification. |
| | 36 | | Blank. |
| 7 | 37-40 | Reel Sequence | A four-digit number (0001- |
| | | Number* | 9999) that is the order of |
| | | | this reel within the file. |
| | 41 | | Blank. |
| 8 | 42-44 | Reserved | This field is reserved for |
| | | | future IBM use. |
| 9 | 45 | Density Indicator*** | This indicator is 0 for |
| | | | Hypertape labels. |
| 10 | 46 | Check Sum | This character indicates |
| | | Indicator** | the presence (1) or absence |
| | | | (0) of check sums. |
| 11 | 47 | Block Sequence | This character indicates the |
| | | Indicator** | presence (1) or absence (0) |
| | | | of block sequencing. |
| | L | | 1 |

| c. 1 · | BCD | F. 1433 | |
|---------------|-------------------|--|---|
| Field 12 | Position(s) 48 | Field Name Recording Mode Indicator** | Description This character indicates mode: 1 - Binary 2 - BCD 4 - Mixed Mode |
| 13 | 49 | Recording Technique Indicator*** | This field specifies the number of bits recorded as one byte: 8 (but only six of the eight bits are used as data to be processed.) |
| 14 | 50 ' | Data Processing Technique Indicator*** | This field specifies the number of bits to be processed as one byte: 6. |
| 15 | 51-54 | Creating System | This field specifies the system that created the file (e.g., 7090 or 7094). |
| 16 | 55 | Record Format*** | This character indicates the record format of this file. |
| 17 | 56-60 | Record Length*** | For fixed-length records, this field specifies the number of characters in each data record; for variable-length records, it specifies the number of characters in the largest possible data record in this file. |
| 18 | 61-65 | Block Size*** | For fixed-length records, this field specifies the number of logical data records in each block; for variable-length records, it specifies the number of characters in the largest possible block in the file. |
| 19 | 66 | Checkpoint Indicator** | This character indicates the presence (1) or absence (0) of checkpoints in the file. |
| 20 | 67-72 | Block Count* | This field specifies the number of blocks written on this reel of the file (excluding labels, checkpoints, and file marks). The block count is given in trailer labels only. |
| 21-26 | 73-100 | Reserved | These fields are reserved for future IBM use. |
| 27 | 101-120 | For Optional Use*** | Positions 101-120 may be employed as an area for additional label data, at the programmer's option. |

Figure 21. Format of the IBM Standard 120-Character Header and Trailer Labels

Labeling and Label Checking

Input File Header Labels

When the file is opened, and at the beginning of each new reel, if it is a multireel file, the label is checked to ensure that the correct reel is being processed. The following conditions must be met for an input label to be valid:

1. The file serial number given in a control card or pseudo-operation must agree with the file serial num-

ber in the label. If the file serial number is omitted from the *LABEL card, the *FILE card, or the LABEL pseudo-operation, this test is not performed.

2. The reel sequence number in the label must agree with the reel sequence number given in a control card or pseudo-operation, unless reel-switching has occurred. If reel-switching has occurred, rocs will have advanced the reel sequence number stored in the file control block. In Library rocs, if the reel sequence number is omitted from the \$LABEL card or the LABEL pseudo-operation, this test is not performed.

^{*} This field is verified by IOCS.

^{**} This field overrides file control block specifications.

^{***} This field is not interpreted by IOCS.

| | BCD | | |
|-------|-------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Field | Position(s) | Field Name | Description |
| 1 | 1-6 | Label Identifier | 1BLANK to identify the |
| 1 | | | reel as a blank reel |
| 1 | | | available for use. |
| 2 | 7 | | Blank. |
| į | 8-12 | Reel Serial Number | A five-character |
| 1 | | | identification code |
| | | | assigned to the reel |
| 1 | ! | | when it enters the |
| | 1 | | installation. This |
| | | | number normally |
| 1 | - | | appears on the outer |
| | · | | surface of the reel for |
| İ | | | visual identification. |
| 3 | 13-84 (729, | .1301, or 7360) | Arbitrary - IOCS does |
| | or | l ' | not use these fields on |
| | 13-120(734 | 0) | a 1BLANK header label. |

Figure 22. Format of Required Labels on Blank Reels

3. The file identification given in a control card or pseudo-operation must agree with the file identification in the label. If no file identification is given, this test is bypassed.

If any of the above checks fail, and the label search option has not been specified, a message is printed indicating that a label error has occurred and the label in error is printed. A halt will then occur. By sense switch control, the operator may accept the reel as valid, in which case he may proceed. Otherwise, he must mount the correct reel to be processed.

If the label search option has been specified, a message containing the file name and a search skip list is printed. Searching occurs until the correct label is found or the operator intervenes by using a sense switch.

Additional Input File Header Labels

The system will automatically bypass all records between the header label and the next file mark. The system provides no automatic way to create these records, and this feature is provided for compatibility with existing labeling schemes. If these records are to be processed, the file should be treated as an unlabeled multireel file. The programmer can then process the label records with his own routines.

Input File Trailer Labels

Each labeled file is assumed to be a multireel file. The occurrence of an end-of-reel trailer label causes tape switching to the next reel, which is checked before processing is continued. The occurrence of an end-of-file trailer label or, in fact, any record other than an end-of-reel trailer where a trailer label is expected, will cause an end-of-file exit to be taken from the read routine. The block count, which appears in every trailer written by the system, is checked. A sequence

error exit is taken if the block count does not agree with the number of blocks read.

Output File Header Labels

Every reel upon which a labeled output file is to be prepared must have a label written on it. This label. may be a 1BLANK type or a 1HDR type on which creation date plus retention days has been reached. If these conditions are not found, a message is printed indicating that a label error has occurred. The label is then printed and a stop occurs. The condition may be ignored by the operator, in which case a dummy label is generated. The file serial number is set to ***** for a reel that does not contain a 1BLANK or 1HDR header label.

Output File Trailer Labels

If, during the course of writing an output reel, the endof-tape reflective spot is sensed, a file mark, end-of-reel trailer label, and another file mark will be written. The reel will then be rewound and unloaded, and a message will be printed advising the operator to remove that reel.

If the file is assigned two different units, reel-switching occurs and processing continues. Otherwise, a delay will occur until the present reel is removed and a new blank reel with a temporary label is mounted.

Disk and Drum File Labels

It is emphasized that protection cannot be guaranteed to files located on a disk or drum by signifying a retention period. The HA2 identifier should be written on those cylinders which are to contain the IOCS-written file, before IOCS is used. This identifier can be written by using the System Editor or a utility program. The specifications for disk and drum editing can be found in the publication IBM 7090/7094 IBSYS Operating System: System Monitor (IBSYS), Form C28-6248.

The functions and procedures of label facilities will be simulated. Blank labels are not required for new output files.

Nonstandard Labels

Nonstandard labels are those that do not conform to the IBM standard formats.

Nonstandard labels on IBM 729 Magnetic Tape Unit files, 1301 Disk Storage files, and 7320 Drum Storage files can be processed either by treating the labels as files consisting of a single record and processing each label individually within the main program, or by using rocs to transfer to a nonstandard label routine provided by the programmer.

labeling procedures to be used with files on Hypertape.

Nonstandard Labels for 729 Tape, 1301 Disk, and 7320 Drum Files

If the nonstandard labels on IBM 729 Magnetic Tape Unit files, disk storage files, or drum storage files differ radically from the standard format, the programmer must replace the IOCS labeling procedures with routines of his own. For instance, IOCS is unable to handle labels in which the first field (label identifier) is not in the standard form to indicate whether the label is a header label, an end-of-reel trailer label, or an end-of-file trailer label.

When such nonstandard labels are used, the programmer must specify that the files are unlabeled and must treat labels, as well as data segments, as separate files. Each header label would be treated as a separate file, data records would be a file, and each trailer label would be a file. The programmer must provide routines within his main program to process the labels in the manner he desires. Iocs would not be able to distinguish labels from data records, and Iocs label procedures would not apply.

If, however, the nonstandard labels do not differ significantly from the standard format, they can be handled within 10cs by using a nonstandard label routine provided by the programmer. When 10cs is to check or prepare a label, it transfers to the programmer's nonstandard label routine to accomplish the required labeling action.

In this case, the programmer must provide rocs with the location of the first word of his nonstandard label routine. This routine would actually consist of five routines for checking and preparing header and trailer labels. The first instructions in the nonstandard label routine would be a set of transfer instructions that would direct rocs to the programmer's own labeling routines when label action is required.

The set of transfer instructions should be set up as follows:

| mylbls | TRA | lbrtn1 |
|--------|-----|--------|
| (+1) | TRA | lbrtn2 |
| (+2) | TRA | lbrtn3 |
| (+3) | TRA | lbrtn4 |
| (+4) | TRA | lbrtn5 |

where:

mylbls

is the symbolic location of the first word of the programmer's nonstandard label package.

lbrtnl

is the symbolic location of the programmer's routine to check input file header labels.

lbrtn2

is the symbolic location of the programmer's routine to check input file trailer labels,

lbrtn3

is the symbolic location of the programmer's routine to check the label on tape to be used for output.

lbrtn4

is the symbolic location of the programmer's routine to prepare output header labels.

lbrtn5

is the symbolic location of the programmer's routine to prepare output trailer labels.

The programmer must provide IOCS with the location of the first word of the nonstandard label routine according to the form of IOCS he is using, as follows:

- 1. In Library 10Cs—The external name of the first word of the nonstandard label routine is specified in the nonstandard label option field (NSLBL) of the FILE pseudo-operation.
- 2. In Full 10cs—The location of the first word of the nonstandard label routine is specified in the decrement field of the entry for that file in the list of files attached to a buffer pool. It is done in the following manner:

| filist | SVN | 1,,4 |
|--------|-----|---------------|
| | PZE | file1 |
| | PZE | file2,,mylbls |

where:

file1

is the symbolic name of a file for which IOCS standard label routines are to be used.

file2

is the symbolic name of a file with nonstandard labels.

mylbls

is the symbolic location of the first word of the nonstandard label routine for that file.

When *filist* is attached to a buffer pool with a .ATTAC routine, IOCS automatically handles placement of *mylbls* for proper transfer to the nonstandard routine.

When nonstandard label routines are provided, the following label procedures occur:

- 1. Header and trailer labels are read and written by 10cs.
- 2. All file marks associated with the labels are read and written by 10cs.
- 3. The standard 14-word area at symbolic location .LAREA (LAREA in Full 10CS), within the 10CS communications region, will be used for holding, checking, and forming label images. (Appendix A contains the relative location of .LAREA and LAREA to the origin of 10CS.)
 - 4. All system messages and actions will apply.
- 5. At each TSX to the nonstandard routine, index register 2 will contain the 2s complement of the location of the first word of the file control block for the file being processed.

In his nonstandard routine the programmer must save and restore the contents of all index registers and sense indicators. Assume that the programmer has chosen MYLBLS as the symbolic location of the first word of his non-standard labels routine. IOCS makes the following TSX transfers when labeling action is needed and the routine must contain the indicated return transfer for the specified condition:

- 1. Checking input file header label
 - a. IOCs starts this function by means of TSX MYLBLS,1.
 - b. The routine must return to locs by means of the following:

TRA 1,1 if the label is correct.

TRA 2,1 if the label is invalid.

Bit 35 of the seventh word of the label area must be 1 upon either return if a checkpoint record is to be skipped.

- 2. Checking input file trailer label
 - a. IOCS starts this function by means of TSX MYLBLS+1,1.
 - b. The routine must return to IOCs by means of TRA 1.1.

Upon return, the sign of the мо must be:

- + if the label is an end-of-reel trailer label. Reel switching will occur.
- if the label is an end-of-file trailer label.
 The end-of-file will occur.
- 3. Checking label on tape to be used for output
 - a. IOCs starts this function by means of TSX MYLBLS+2,1.
 - b. The routine returns to IOCs by means of the following:

TRA 1,1 if the reel may be used.

tra 2,1 if creation date plus retention days has not been reached.

TRA 3,1 if the reel cannot be used.

- 4. Preparing output header label
 - a. IOCs starts this function by means of TSX MYLBLS+3,1.
 - b. The routine must return to IOCs by means of TRA 1,1.
- 5. Preparing output trailer label
 - a. IOCS starts this function by means of TSX MYLBLS+4,1. Upon entry to this routine, the location .LAREA will contain the following:

if an end-of-reel trailer label is to be prepared.

if an end-of-file trailer label is to be prepared.

b. The routine must return to 10Cs by means of TRA 1,1.

Provision for Additional Information in Hypertape Labels

Note: In the following discussion, the Full Iocs programmer should substitute LAREA wherever .LAREA

appears and LAREA1 wherever .AREA1 appears. The relative locations of these words are indicated in Appendix A.

10Cs makes no provision for nonstandard 120-character labels.

However, label field 27 (BCD positions 101-120) may be used for additional information. If the programmer wants to use this label field for additional information, he must provide his own routine for processing the information.

After checking or creating a label, Iocs transfers to the programmer's routine, which can then check or insert the additional information into the last two BCD positions of .AREA1+2 and into .AREA1+3 through .AREA1+5. In addition, if the tape being created is to be used on a different computer (e.g., the IBM 7074), the appropriate information may be placed into .LAREA+9 and into the first five BCD positions of .LAREA+10. The sixth BCD position of .LAREA+10 must not be destroyed.

The programmer notifies IOCs of the location of his Hypertape additional information routine, as follows:

- 1. In Library 10cs—By providing the external name of the first word of the routine in the NSLBL field of the FILE pseudo-operation.
- 2. In Full rocs—By providing the symbolic location of the first word of the routine in the decrement of the appropriate file entry in the list of files attached to a buffer pool. The symbolic location of the routine is specified in the same manner as the symbolic location of the first word of a nonstandard label routine.

The following functions will be performed if the additional information routine is specified:

- 1. All header and trailer labels will be read, written, and checked by rocs.
- 2. All file marks associated with labels will also be read and written by iocs.
- 3. Two label areas within the IOCs communications region will be used. They are the 14-word area at .LAREA and the six-word area at .AREA1.
- 4. At each TSX to the programmer's additional label information routine, index register 2 will contain the 2s complement of the location of the file control block for the file on which the label action is being performed.

The programmer need not save the contents of index registers or sense indicators in his routine. The return from the routine must be TRA 1,4.

Assume that the programmer has designated the first word of his additional label information routine as ADDLBL. IOCS would make the following transfers for the indicated label actions:

1. Checking input file header label — IOCs starts this function by means of TSX ADDLBL,4.

- 2. Checking input file trailer label IOCS starts this function by means of TSX ADDLBL+1,4.
- 3. Preparing output file header label IOCs starts this function by means of TSX ADDLBL+2,4.
- 4. Preparing output file trailer label IOCs starts this function by means of TSX ADDLBL+3,4.

Unlabeled File Procedures

Although the handling of labeled files is entirely automatic, IOCS is equally capable of processing unlabeled files. The difference is that multireel file handling is only semiautomatic for unlabeled files, because the occurrence of the file mark can have several meanings.

Single Reel Unlabeled Files

An unlabeled file that is contained on one reel of tape may have any number of file marks. During reading, the detection of each file mark temporarily suspends buffering on that reel. When a file mark is detected by the read routine, the end-of-file exit is taken. If the file is again referred to by a .READ calling sequence, buffering will continue until the next file mark is encountered. It is the programmer's responsibility, in this case, to determine which file mark signifies the actual end of the file. No reel switching is possible for input files of this type.

If end of tape is encountered while writing a supposedly single reel unlabeled file, a reel switch occurs and processing continues. For some files, such as peripheral output files, no harm occurs from this action. However, if the file is to be processed by iocs at a later time, the file is not describable. (It is a multireel file with more than one file mark on a reel, a situation which is not allowable.)

Multireel Unlabeled Files

A multireel unlabeled file may have only one file mark—the one that signifies the end of the reel. This file mark is written automatically when the end-of-tape reflective spot is sensed while writing. Reel switching occurs after the file mark is written.

When a file mark is detected while reading a multireel unlabeled file, all buffering is suspended until the end of file is reached. An end-of-file exit is taken once per reel for each file mark encountered and, if the file is again referred to by a read operation, reel switching occurs and buffering is resumed. For this type of file, the programmer must have a recognizable data record to indicate that the end of file has been reached.

Multifile Reels

Several files that appear on the same reel may be processed automatically by closing each processed file without rewinding and then opening the subsequent file. Iocs does not automatically rewind any reel, except at reel switching. Hence, a single reel may contain several complete files and the first portion of a multireel file. Labeled and unlabeled files may be mixed upon the reel, provided some precautions are observed in the usage of Iocs routines. For example, the backspace file routine with a count greater than 1 may not result in positioning the read-write head at the beginning of data of a given file, because of the occurrence of file marks for labels, trailers, and checkpoint records. It is also unlikely that the open routine with label search would find the correct file.

Other Input/Output Control System (IOCS) Procedures

Density Considerations

Density can only be changed on 729 tapes. If a reel is to be involved in a restart, IOCs allows a tape density change, if any, only after the first file mark on the reel. The reason for this restriction is that the restart routine must know the density of every block and file mark to be skipped over in the process of tape positioning. Arbitrary changes in density are not permitted because there is no way IOCs can detect the changes.

Tape densities of a file and its header label are specified in a control card or pseudo-operation and are stored in the file control block. The density of a checkpoint record on a labeled file is the same as that of the main body of the file. In the case of a mult-file reel, a density change is permitted only after the header label of the first file and the remainder of the reel must be the same density.

A standard density option is provided for labeled files. If this option is indicated in a control card or pseudo-operation, the density of the label will be that specified for the file. Furthermore, when an output file is prepared, the density of the label on the reel to be checked for validity is always the same, low or high, according to installation choice. It should be emphasized that if the standard option is not used, the density of the header label of the blank reel must agree with the density specified for the label of the file to be written.

The backspace file routine cannot be used on a reel with mixed densities because difficulty will be encountered in backspacing over files of different densities. The backspace file routine also cannot be used to reposition the read-write head in front of the data of a labeled file when the label and the body of the file are in different densities.

Note: It is strongly recommended that density changes be avoided.

Mode Considerations

The body of a file normally contains information recorded in only one mode: binary or BCD. However, IOCS is capable of processing a mixed-mode file if

- 1. The file is described as being a mixed-mode file in a control card or pseudo-operation, and
- 2. One of the standard look-ahead words, described in Appendix F, is attached to the end of each physical record of the file.

When reading a mixed-mode file which satisfies these two conditions, rocs examines each look-ahead word to determine the mode of the next physical record. No indication is given to the programmer as to what that mode is.

In order to enable iocs to write a mixed-mode file, the user must place the proper look-ahead words in the output buffer. Since these words cannot be properly placed by programs written in the FORTRAN IV OF COBOL languages, mixed-mode files can be written with compiled programs only when output is handled by subroutines written in the MAP language. Iocs will always write the first physical record of a file in the mode specified on the SFILE or *FILE card.

Block Sequence Numbers and Check Sums

Every file control block carries a block sequence number for the current reel of the file. For a labeled file, this sequence number is always written in the trailer label at the end of each reel and is checked later, when the trailer label is read.

For a binary file, a block sequence word can be appended to the end of each block, regardless of whether the file is labeled or unlabeled. This word contains the sequence number of the block in its address and may also contain an 18-bit folded check sum for the block in the left half of the word.

The check sum is formed by computing a logical sum of the entire data in a block, excluding its block sequence word, and then logically adding the left and right halves of this sum. This computation requires the execution of at least two instructions for each data word, and hence may be costly to the program. On the other hand, forming and checking a block sequence number is accomplished automatically by rocs in a few programming steps for each block, and it is quite helpful in detecting certain machine malfunctions, such as tape shift-register trouble.

The proper entries must be made in control cards if the programmer desires formation of block sequence words and examination of check sums. Block sequencing must be specified if the check sum option is to be used.

In order for a block sequence word to be generated and checked, each buffer requires an additional word. The programmer must be sure that this additional word is available, as follows:

In Library IOCS: By including the additional word when block size is specified in a control card or pseudo-operation.

In Full IOCS: By including the additional word when space is reserved for buffer pools and when the pools are defined with the DEFINE routine.

However, generation and checking of this word is accomplished internally, and the extra word is not evident during processing of data.

Checkpoints and Restarts

A checkpoint may be initiated by one of three conditions:

- 1. Beginning of reel on a labeled file.
- 2. Transfer to the checkpoint routine (.CKPT or CKPT) within a program.
- 3. Operator intervention by use of the sense switch assigned to checkpoint control. Sense switch 2 is the standard sense switch for checkpoint control.

In the first condition, a checkpoint is written either after the label on an output file or on the checkpoint file, depending on which file has been specified in a control card or pseudo-operation. In the second and third conditions, the checkpoint is always written on the checkpoint file.

The checkpoint written by rocs contains all of the information necessary to restart the program from the point at which the checkpoint was taken.

When a checkpoint is executed, a checkpoint identification and restart code is printed and all input/output activity ceases. The checkpoint identification code is a sequence number that is increased by 1 each time a checkpoint record is written. The contents of all index registers, the condition of sense indicators and sense lights, the settings of sense switches, and the contents of core storage are recorded.

A checkpoint record of two blocks is written, followed by a file mark. The first block contains information later used by iocs to provide mounting instructions and to reposition tapes. The status of sense switches is also recorded in this block. The second block contains the contents of core storage and the conditions of registers and indicators.

If a checkpoint is initiated by use of the checkpoint routine, and either a checkpoint file was not specified earlier in a control card or pseudo-operation or the checkpoint file was not opened, a transfer back to the main program will occur immediately.

Restarting a program from a checkpoint must be initiated by the operator. It cannot be initiated by the stored program. Once initiated, the restart routine uses the information in the checkpoint record to print messages to assist the operator in mounting tapes and setting sense switches. The information is also used to restore core storage and all indicators and registers to their status when the checkpoint was taken.

The execution of the program is resumed from the point in the program at which the checkpoint record was written.

Restarts can be initiated by using the SEXECUTE RESTART control card. This card passes control to the

Restart Program described in the publication *IBM* 7090/7094 *IBSYS Operating System*, *Operator's Guide*, Form C28-6355.

In Full 10cs, restarts can also be initiated by using the *RESTART Preprocessor control card described in the section "Control and Loading Information for Full 10cs."

Interchanging Hypertape Cartridges with Other IBM Data Processing Systems

If the programmer is concerned with the need for interchanging 7340 Hypertape cartridges with other IBM data processing systems (7074, 7080, or another 7090/7094) the following tape formats should be used:

- 1. Fixed-length records with fixed blocking factor Tape records as well as logical data records must be a multiple of 30 characters in length. All data records must have a terminating record mark. The multiple of 30 characters includes the terminating record mark.
- 2. Variable-length records with variable blocking factor Every logical data record must be a multiple of 30 characters in length. The multiple of 30 characters includes a terminating record mark and a five-character field, located at the immediate start of each data record. This length field is right-justified, with leading zeros included when necessary.

Further requirements for Hypertape exchange among 7000 series systems are:

- 1. All tape information must be in BCD form
- 2. The delta character must not be written on tape.
- 3. All data must be in the unpacked mode.

Sequential Processing Using Disk and Drum Storage Units

Sequential processing of a file on 1301 Disk Storage or 7320 Drum Storage requires several special considerations.

The format track must be written so that each track contains one physical record of 465 words for disk or 524 words for drum. The HA1 for each track must be the same as the seek address, the HA2 must be one word, and the record address must be one word.

rocs will read or write one full track for every physical buffer less than or equal to 465 words for disk or 524 words for drum. Additional tracks will be used in sequence if the physical buffer is greater than 465 (disk) or 524 (drum) words. rocs will not pack or block physical records on a track. Therefore it is suggested that a buffer size of 465 (disk) or 524 (drum) be used with output files for maximum efficiency.

If the disk or drum storage file is an input file, it must have been created by iocs. This is required because iocs simulates logical definitions, such as files, records, load point, and end of tape, by placing special

flags in the record address of each track when the file is created. Hence, the record address of each track is reserved for use by IOCS.

All operations will be in six-bit mode.

Checkpoints will not be recorded on a disk or drum even if they are specified in a control card or on a label.

Before a disk or drum unit can be used for output,

the HA2 addresses must previously have been written using the System Editor or a utility program for those cylinders to be used by the file. This HA2 identifier must be specified in the LABLE pseudo-operation, \$LABEL card, or *FILE card. A no-record-found indication by the IBM 7631 File Control unit because of improper matching of HA2 will terminate a job with a core storage dump.

Random Processing Using Disk and Drum Storage Units

For simplicity, Library 10cs names for the random processing routines are used in the following text. The explanations, however, are equally applicable to the same routines in Full 10cs. Calling sequences are illustrated side-by-side.

For reference purposes, the symbolic names of the routines in both forms of IOCs are as follows:

| LIBRARY IOCS | | | | FULL IOCS |
|--------------|---|-------|---|-----------|
| .RANCL | | | | RANCLS |
| .RANDE | | | | RANDEF |
| RANRE | | | | RANREQ |
| .RANRP | | | | RANRPL |
| .RANCA | l | Flag | ſ | RANCAV |
| .RANFL | ٢ | Words | ገ | RANFLG |

The Library 10cs programmer does not specify Random 10cs in a control card. The 1BJOB Loader determines whether the random routines are needed and loads them if they are required.

The Full 10cs programmer must specify Random 10cs by punching the characters RAND in columns 63-66 of the *JOB card.

Random IOCS is a modular program that uses IOEX to make it compatible with the System Monitor, under which it operates. Random IOCS does not use any of the parts of sequential IOCS, and the sequential routines need not be in core storage while Random IOCS is being used. The programmer using IOCS may want to use sequential IOCS for other purposes; it is therefore possible to combine Random IOCS with any one of the configurations of sequential IOCS (except FIOCS) when choosing the IOCS routines to be loaded with the object program.

Random rocs is designed to facilitate random processing. In random processing, the data files being processed are not necessarily in sequence with respect to one another. One file is read sequentially, and the records of this file indicate the locations of the records of the other files which must be processed at the same time. All of the files that are in a different order from the file which is being read sequentially must be on either an IBM 1301 Disk Storage unit or IBM 7320 Drum Storage unit.

In order to simplify terminology, records from the file being read sequentially will be referred to as alpha records. Records from disk or drum storage will be referred to as beta records. Alpha records may be obtained by the use of sequential locs, or they may be read through loex by a routine written by the programmer. The order in which alpha records are read and the method by which they are obtained do not affect the operations of Random locs.

The beta records usually form some type of master file and have a permanent arrangement on disk or drum storage. Random rocs is not affected by the way in which the beta file was originally written. Most beta files can be loaded by a utility routine, and are essentially sequential.

A FILE card is not needed in either Library 10cs or Full 10cs for the file containing the beta records.

Structure of Random IOCS

Random rocs is designed to obtain the set of one or more beta records which correspond to a given alpha record, and to schedule the execution of the routine, written by the programmer, which processes these records. The programmer's main program reads an alpha record and informs rocs of its location, the locations of the beta records to which it corresponds, and the location of the routine (or routines) to process them. rocs then reads in the beta records and releases control to the processing routine when a read operation is complete. There is ordinarily a lapse of time between the request for a beta record and its delivery. Random rocs allows this time to be used by the main program for computation, including further requests for beta records.

In order to allow several requests to be made while rocs is reading beta records, a file (queue) of such requests is maintained. Whenever trapping occurs after the reading of a beta record, Random rocs performs only the necessary updating of the queue. The programmer's processing routine is not executed at trap time.

When the main program makes a request, Random rocs records the request and examines the queue to determine whether or not a beta record has been read since the previous request. If a beta record has been read, a processing routine for this beta record is entered. If there is no beta record waiting to be processed, Random rocs returns control to the main program. It does not retain control and wait for the completion of a beta activity unless specifically requested to do so.

The order in which processing takes place depends on the order in which alpha records are obtained, on the constraints imposed on processing by the various types of beta records and alpha records, and on the time necessary to read a given beta record. Alpha records may specify either of two types of processing. If the alpha records are independent of one another, processing is said to be *full-random*. However, an alpha record may force processing of all alpha records which have preceded it. This is called *force-sequential processing*.

Beta records are of two types: mutually independent and mutually dependent. If the records are mutually independent, processing can occur as each record of a set becomes available. If a group of beta records within a set are designated mutually dependent, processing can occur only when all of the group is present. Only one group of mutually dependent beta records is allowed within the set of beta records corresponding to a given alpha record, but the group may include the entire set.

By inspecting information sent from the processing routine, Random rocs determines whether to release the buffer in which a beta record is held, or, first, to write it back on the unit from which it came, subsequently releasing the buffer.

Figure 23 is a diagram of the structure of Random iocs.

Use of Random IOCS

In order to make use of the facilities of Random 10Cs, the programmer must do the following:

- 1. Reserve space for both the disk or drum record holding area (*drha*) and the request entry queue (*queue*); they will be defined by Random 10Cs.
- 2. Write a main program which reads alpha records, derives from them the addresses of the beta records required, and requests that Random 10cs read them.
- 3. Write one or more processing routines which use the information supplied by Random 10cs to process the alpha and beta records.
- 4. Write an error routine to take action in case the beta record requested cannot be found.

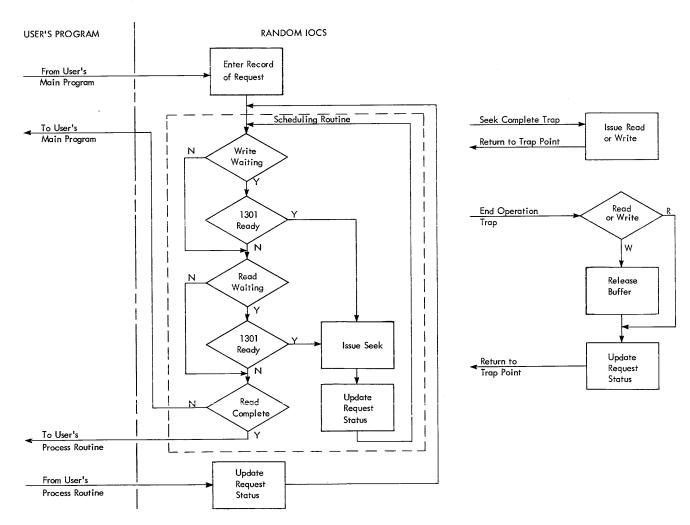


Figure 23. Diagram of the Structure of Random 10cs

Reserving Buffer Areas

To use Random 10cs, the Library 10cs and Full 10cs programmers must reserve a disk/drum record holding area (drha) of N(R+1) + 1 words. R is the length of a single beta record, and N is the number of beta record buffers to be used. Thus, if the programmer wants five beta record buffers, and the beta records with which he will be working are each ten words long, he must reserve a disk/drum record holding area 56 words long.

The programmer must also reserve a request entry queue (queue) of s*7+1 words. S is the maximum number of beta record requests which random rocs can be processing at any given time. These areas need not be contiguous. If M is the number of alpha record buffers defined by the programmer and m is the maximum number of beta records called by one alpha record, the recommended relationship between the variables N,S,M, and m is as follows:

$$S = N = m*M$$

Random rocs can operate if S is smaller than m*M, or if N is smaller than S (or both), but at decreased efficiency. S and N must be at least equal to m. The number M should be at least twice as large as the number of 1301 and 7320 modules referred to by the alpha file, preferably more.

Routines Added to Sequential IOCS

Since the programmer may want to use sequential rocs to read alpha records, two subroutines are provided in sequential rocs.

Locate with Retention (.READR)

Alpha records may be read with a locate-with-retention routine, using the following calling sequence:

| LIBRARY IOCS | | FULL IOCS | | |
|--------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|--|
| TSX | .READR,4 | TSX | READR,4 | |
| PZE | file,,eob | PZE | file,,eob | |
| PZE | eof,,err | PZE | eof,,err | |
| IORTN | ** ** | IORTN | ** ** | |

where:

file

is the symbolic name of the alpha file (the symbolic location of the first word of the file control block).

is the location of the programmer's end-of-file routine.

is the location of the programmer's end-of-available-buffers routine.

eri

is the location of the programmer's routine for unrecoverable input/output errors.

This routine allows retention of a buffer until it is released by the programmer's program, overriding the normal process whereby the buffer is returned to the pool after the next reference to the file. This feature is necessary to allow retention of the alpha record until it can be processed. The alpha file or files should be the only files attached to their buffer pool.

Release Retained Buffer (.RELES)

After the alpha record which it holds has been processed, a buffer can be released by using the following calling sequence:

| LIBRARY | IOCS | FULL IOCS | | |
|------------|--------------------------|------------|--------------------------|--|
| TSX PZE | .RELES,4 locbuf,,file | TSX PZE | RELESE,4 locbuf,,file | |
| where. | | | | |

locbuf

is the location of the buffer. This location is inserted into the address portion of the IORTN command during execution of the locate-with-retention routine.

file

is the symbolic name of the alpha file (the symbolic location of the first word of the file control block).

Routines in Random IOCS

.RANDE Calling Sequence

The first entry to Random rocs defines the buffer and queue areas in the locations reserved by the programmer for that purpose. The .RANDE calling sequence defines both N beta record buffers, of effective size R, in the drha; and S entry request buffers in the queue area. The format of the calling sequence is as follows:

| LIBRAR | Y IOCS | FULL IC | FULL IOCS | | |
|--------|-------------|---------|-------------|--|--|
| TSX | .RANDE,4 | TSX | RANDEF,4 | | |
| PZE | queue,,drha | PZE | queue,,drha | | |
| PZE | "S | PZE | "S | | |
| PZE | R,,N | PZE | R,,N | | |

where:

queue

is the location of the first word in the request entry queue area reserved by the programmer.

drha

is the location of the first word in the disk/drum record holding area reserved by the programmer.

.RANRE Calling Sequence

For each alpha record, the programmer enters rocs to obtain the necessary beta records. In the calling sequence for this entry, the programmer specifies the operation and gives the address of each beta record that corresponds to the alpha record. The following calling sequence causes a buffer to be reserved for each beta record being requested. Unless otherwise specified, the beta record is read into the reserved buffer.

| pfx | erret |) mi | pfx | erret | | |
|-------------------|---|---|--------------|-------------------------------------|--|--|
| £ | . 10 | These three | . r | . 10 | | |
| ptx pfx | a,t2,proces | words are | pfx | a,t2,proces | | |
| verif | phys addr addr | supplied | pfx verif | phys addr addr | | |
| veni | auui | for each beta record. | vern | addr | | |
| ••• | ••••• | , beta record. | | ***** | | |
| ••• | | | ••• | ••••• | | |
| ••• | ••••• | | ••• | ••••• | | |
| where | : : | | | | | |
| Wor | d 1: | | | | | |
| pfx = 1 | | | | | | |
| for f | ull-random pro | cessing. | | | | |
| pfx = 0 | | | | | | |
| | orce-sequential | processing. | | | | |
| alpha is th | e alpha record | buffer address. | | | | |
| $t1 \neq 0$ to re | tain control if . | RANCA is set. | | | | |
| m | | | | | | |
| is the | | beta records requ | iested ii | n this calling se- | | |
| Wor | | | | | | |
| pfx = 1 | PZE 10 write check v | when writing | | | | |
| pfx = 1 | | when writing. | | | | |
| for v | vrite check whe | en writing. | | | | |
| erret Ranc | om IOCS will | transfer to this l | ocation | when a heta rec | | |
| ord ad | dress fails to | be verified (no in ing Procedures.") | record f | ound). (See the | | |
| Wor | d 3: | | | | | |
| sign bit | | | | | | |
| | 0 if a read is: | requested. | | | | |
| = | 1 if the user in tion of a but | ntends to write a ffer is necessary, | new rec | ord; the reserva- ead is needed. | | |
| bit 2 | | • * | | | | |
| | | endent beta reco lly dependent bet | | l. | | |
| process | | | | | | |
| is the record. | e location of t | he user's process | ing rout | ine for this beta | | |
| t2: bit | | | | | | |
| =(| o for a binary l | beta record. | | | | |
| _ | 1 for a BCD be | eta record. | | | | |
| bit 19 | 0 for single rec | ord mode | | | | |
| | | with addresses. | | | | |
| a | | | | | | |
| Table 6 | is the location of a word (possibly a System Unit Function Table entry) which contains in its address portion the location of the unit control block of the module addressed. | | | | | |
| Word | d 4: | | | | | |
| pfx = I | | hysical address is | in bine | rv | | |
| pfx = N | | inguicar address is | ті оша | ıy. | | |
| | e beta record | physical address | is in B | CD (four char- | | |
| | | | | | | |

FULL IOCS

RANREO,4

alpha,t1,m

TSX

pfx

LIBRARY IOCS

.RANRE,4

alpha,t1,m

TSX

phys addr

verif addr

is the record physical address, right-justified.

is the record verification address in BCD (six characters).

pfx

Analogous information to that given in words 3, 4, and 5 must be given for each beta record requested.

Although alpha is normally the alpha record buffer address, it is used to identify a given entry through RANRE. Therefore, if the programmer finds it necessary to distinguish several entries to RANRE for a given alpha record, alpha must identify the different entries for him. Alpha is not interpreted by Random 10cs. It is sent directly to the processing routine upon completion of the necessary read operation.

Flag Words

(Two flag words in Random 10cs are discussed in the following text. RANFL and RANCA are the names of these words in Library 10cs. The discussion applies equally to the flag words RANFLG and RANCAV in Full 10cs.)

Upon completion of a read, if the beta record just read is independent or completes a group of mutually dependent beta records, iocs sets a flag in a location indicated by the word .RANFL, making it nonzero, and control is then returned through ioex to the point at which the machine was trapped. The programmer's processing routine is not executed at trap time.

.RANFL indicates to the main program whether or not 10Cs has a beta record, or records, ready for processing. This allows 10Cs to return control to the main program after a .RANRE entry, without waiting for the completion of the read operation. As soon as the flag is set, the main program can detect it by testing .RANFL .RANFL must be indirectly addressed. When the flag is set, the main program can re-enter .RANRE to have the processing routine executed. A regular entry through .RANRE may not be possible, as indicated later in text. In this case, the programmer can enter through .RANRE with m=0, using the short calling sequence. With either entry, the word pointed to by .RANFL is cleared.

An entry to .RANRE with m=0 is made using a short version of the .RANRE calling sequence. Only the transfer instruction and word 1 are used. No error return, no processing routine entry address, and no reference to beta records are expected. After such an entry has been made, .RANRE returns to the main program by TRA 2,4.

When Random locs lacks spaces in which to record the information provided in the .RANRE calling sequence, the information is left within the calling sequence. If this occurs, the location pointed to by .RANCA is made nonzero. The programmer should always test .RANCA before entering .RANRE to request another beta record.

If the programmer can perform no useful computation while .RANCA is nonzero, he can avoid the necessity of testing .RANCA by using a calling sequence in which

the tag of word 1 is nonzero. This causes Random 10Cs to retain control until .RANCA becomes zero.

Calling Sequence to Processing Routine

When the main program has entered Random locs, and locs finds that either an independent record or a group of mutually dependent records has been read since the last call, it enters the programmer's processing routine through the following calling sequence:

| TSX | proces,4 | | |
|-----|------------|--|--|
| PZE | req,,alpha | | |
| PZE | diskbi,,i | | |
| ••• | ••••• | | |
| | | | |
| PZE | diskbi,,i | | |
| MZE | diskbii | | |

where:

Word 1:

is the request identification.

is the alpha record buffer address.

Word 2 and succeeding words:

diskbi

is the address of the buffer holding the ith beta record of the set.

is the order within the set of the beta record being delivered.

The prefix MZE on the last word indicates the end of the calling sequence.

If the programmer wishes to suppress the normal process of writing the beta records back on disk or drum, he should make nonzero the tag portion of the words (in the calling sequence to the processing routine) that correspond to the records which are not to be written. The programmer must return to Random 1,2. 10Cs then releases the buffers of the iocs by tra beta records which are not to be returned to disk or drum storage and begins rewriting the others. Each buffer is released after the beta record which it contains has been written.

On entry to the processing routine, the calling sequence might be the following:

| TSX | proces,4 |
|-----|------------|
| PZE | req,,alpha |
| PZE | diskb3,,3 |
| MZE | diskb55 |

To prevent the writing of record 5, the processing routine could modify the calling sequence to the following form:

| TSX | proces,4 |
|-----|------------|
| PZE | req,,alpha |
| PZE | diskb3,,3 |
| MZE | diskb5,4,5 |

.RANRP Calling Sequence

It is possible for the programmer to obtain a beta record which is not the one he needs. (This is described in the discussion of "Chaining Method" in the

publication IBM 1301 IOCS for 1410 and 7000 Series Data Processing Systems, Form J28-8064-1.) The algorithm used to derive the physical and verification addresses of the beta records may yield the same results for two or more different inputs. Since only one such record can be written in the space designated, the other records are linked in a chain in which the record in the actual physical address location points to another record with the same derived physical address, and this points to another, until all of the records have been included. If the first record given is not the one required, the programmer should extract from the record the link address pointing to the next record in the chain and re-enter Random 10cs through the following calling sequence:

| LIBRARY | IOCS | FULL IOCS | | |
|---------|-----------|-----------|-----------|--|
| TSX | .RANRP,4 | TSX | RANRPL,4 | |
| PZE | req,,i | PZE | req,,i | |
| PZE | a | PZE | a | |
| pfx | phys addr | pfx | phys addr | |
| verif | addr | verif | addr | |

where:

Word 1: is the request identifier.

is the order within the set of the beta record being replaced. Word 2:

is the location of a word (possibly a System Unit Function Table entry) which contains in its address portion the location of the unit control block of the module addressed.

Word 3: pfx = PZE

if the physical address is in binary.

pfx = MZE

if the physical address is in BCD.

phys addr

is the beta record physical address, right-justified.

Word 4: verif addr

is the beta record verification address in BCD (six char-

Random 10cs replaces the old beta record disk or drum address with the new address. Later, when the new record is received, rocs goes back to the processing routine, ignoring the earlier entry for that record (or group).

The .RANRP routine may be entered only by the programmer's processing and error routines. When the entry is made by the processing routine, .RANRP notes that a beta record is being replaced, changes the request to agree with the information in the calling sequence, and returns to the processing routine. Several beta records may be replaced before the processing routine returns control to Random 10cs. Since the records have not been processed, their buffers are not released.

When RANRP is entered by the error routine (this is discussed in the section "Error Handling Procedures"), it modifies the request and then gives control either to the main program or to a processing routine, depending on the status of the various read operations in progress.

.RANCL Calling Sequence

The final entry to Random rocs is made to the closing sequence, RANCL, using the following calling sequence:

LIBRARY IOCS FULL IOCS
TSX .RANCL,4 TSX RANCLS,4

The programmer enters the random close routine when he reaches an end of file on his input alpha file, when he wants to complete the processing of a group of alpha records, or when he wants to change the parameters of the process by an entry to .RANDE. IOCS retains control, continually scanning the queue for completed beta requests, until all pending requests have been processed. When all activity has ceased, IOCS returns to the main program by TRA 1,4. After this, the programmer can enter IOCS again at any time to process a new collection of alpha records. It is not necessary to repeat the entry to .RANDE unless different parameters are to be provided.

Error Handling Procedures

If no beta record is found, Random rocs transfers to the programmer's error routine by using the following calling sequence:

TSX erret,4
PZE alpha
PZE req,,i
Return 1
Return 2

The programmer can then take one of three courses of action:

- 1. He can replace the record address in the request, using an entry to .RANRP. No return to 3, 4 or to 4, 4 is necessary in this case.
- 2. He can reject the unobtained beta record, and ask Random 10Cs to go to the processing routine with the rest of the request, if any. For this action, the error routine should use Return 1 (TRA 3,4).
- 3. He can nullify the complete alpha request. This is done by using Return 2 (TRA 4,4).

If an error other than the no-record-found type occurs, the following message will be printed out:

PERSISTENT ERROR - BETA (verif addr)

indicating the request which resulted in the failure.

If this error is a failure to write properly on disk or drum, the following message will also be printed:

DATA CHECK WHILE WRITING ON DISK

In any case, the entire contents of the request queue will be printed in the following format:

STATUS OF REQUESTS FOLLOWS
ALPHA BETA STATUS
(octal location) (verif addr) (status code)

Under STATUS, Random 10CS will print one of the following six code words:

- 1. RDWAIT The request was just entered.
- 2. RDISSD The beta record is in the process of being read.
- 3. PRWAIT The beta record is in core storage, waiting to be processed.
 - 4. PRISSD The beta record is being processed.
- 5. WRWAIT The beta record is waiting to be written out.
- 6. WRISSD The beta record is in the process of being written out.

If there are no requests in the queue, the following message will be printed:

NO REQUESTS WAITING

If the main program requests beta records by way of .RANRE while the word pointed to by .RANCA is non-zero, the following message is printed:

BETA REQUESTS UNSERVICED

If the process routine returns to Random IOCS with a request identifier that IOCS does not recognize, the following message is printed:

INVALID REQ IDENTIFIER

All error messages will be written on the on-line printer (SYSPRT). If any error other than the no-beta-record-found type occurs, the job will be terminated with a core storage dump.

Sample Program Using Random IOCS

In the sample program shown in Figures 24 and 25, the third word of each alpha record is placed into the first word of the corresponding beta buffer that is not 616161616161.

If an error exit from .RANRE is taken, the alpha record is written out onto another file.

The first word of the alpha record is the desired disk (or drum) verification address. (The first four BCD characters are the track address.)

| 1 | | 8 | 16 | | | | | |
|-----|----------|--------|----------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------------|--|
| | EXECUT | | IBJOB | | | IDCD | **,,14 | |
| | IBJOB | | GO, MINIMUM | | | TSX | .RELES,4 | |
| | | | *ERRORFILE* | | | | **,,AB55 | (RELEASE ALPHA BUFFER) |
| | PCCL | | | | | | | THE COUNTY OF TH |
| | IBMAP | | 150 | | | | 4.2 | |
| Α | | | INPUTFILE, UT1, INPU | | | | ATEST+4,2 | |
| Δ | B56 | FILE | ERRORFILE, UT2, OUTP | UT,BLK=14 | | LAS# | ∗ −3 | |
| | | SAVE | | | | TRA | *+2 | |
| - 3 | | | .OPEN: 4 | | | | *+2 | |
| | | TSX | | | | | | |
| | | PZE | AB55 | | | | -3,2,1 | |
| | | TSX | .RANDE,4 | | | STZ | ATEST+4,2 | |
| | | PZE | AQUEUE,,ADRHA | (GO TO | AB41 | AXT | **,4 | |
| | | | ,,4 | RANDOM IOCS | | TRA | 4,4 | (IGNORE REQUEST) |
| | | 725 | 117 | PREPROCESSOR) | _ | **** | PROCESSING ROU' | |
| | | PZE | 14,,4 | PREFROGESSORT | • | | FRACESSING NOC | • |
| | | CLA | SYSUNI | | • | | | |
| | | ADM | AB10 | | | | | ED IN THE FIRST AVAILABLE WORD |
| | | STA | AB03-1 | | OF THE | E BETA RE | CORD | |
| | | AXT | 4.2 | | | | | |
| | | | .READR.4 | | APROCS | CVA | AB29,2 | |
| , | | TSX | | (A) DUA - EOD) | AFRUCS | | | |
| | | PZE | AB55,,AB58 | (ALPHA,,EOB) | | | *+1,4,-1 | |
| | | PZE | AB61,,AB60 | (EOF,,ERR) | | PXA | 0,4 | |
| | | IORTN | **,,14 | | | PAC | 0,2 | (SAVE LOCATION CONTAINING |
| | | CAL | *-1 | (PICK UP ADDRESS OF ALPHA BUFFER) | | SXA | AB07+2 | ALPHA BUFFER ADDRESS) |
| | | | | (-L(BUFFER)) | | AXT | 0,1 | |
| | | PAC | 0,1 | (-LIBUTTER// | | | | IDICHDI II |
| | | STA | ABO2 | | | CLA | 1,4 | (DISKBI,,I) |
| | | STA | ATEST+4,2 | | | STA | *+1 | |
| | | CLA | 0,1 | (FIRST WORD OF ALPHA RECORD) | AB06 | CLA | **,l | (ADDRESS OF BETA BUFFER) |
| | | | 0,1 | (BETA RECORD IN BCD) | 4000 | CAS | AB17 | |
| | | SSM | | IBEIA RECORD IN DODY | | | | |
| | | STO | ABO3 | | | TRA | *+2 | ACCUME HANGED DATA MODE) |
| | | CLA | 1,1 | (TTTTRR) | | TRA | ABO7 | (FOUND UNUSED DATA WORD) |
| | | STO | AB03+1 | | | TXI | *+1,1,-1 | |
| | | TSX | .RANRE,4 | | | TXH | AB06,1,-14 | |
| | | | | (ALPHA RECORD ADDRESS) | | AXT | -2.1 | (PLACE IN THIRD WORD FAIL OTHERWISE |
| | ABO2 | PZE | **,,1 | (AEPHA RECORD ADDRESS) | | | -2,1 | REQ,,ALPHA) |
| | | PZE | AERRET | | ABO7 | CLA | | REWS ALPHA |
| | | PON | **,4,APROCS | | | PDC | 0,2 | |
| | ABO3 | MZE | ** | (PHYSICAL ADDRESS) | | CLA | 3,2 | (PICK UP THIRD WORD OF ALPHA RECORD) |
| | 4005 | | ** | (VERIFY ADDRESS) | | STO* | ABO6 | |
| | - | PZE | | (BETA BUFFER QUEUE FILLED?) | | CLA. | AB07 | |
| | AB22 | NZT# | .RANCA | | | | | (ALPHA BUFFER ADDRESS TO 21-35) |
| | | TRA | *+5 | (NO) | | ARS | 18 | |
| | | NZT* | .RANFL | (YES, ANY ACTIVITY TO BE PROCESSED?) | | ANA | AMASK2 | (ADDRESS OF BUFFER WE HAVE PROCESSED) |
| | | TRA | *-1 | (NO, WAIT HERE) | | AXT | 4,2 | |
| | | TSX | .RANRE,4 | (YES, MAKE SHORT ENTRY | | CAS | ATEST+4.2 | (FIND CURRENT ALPHA BUFFER) |
| | | | | TO RANDOM) | | TRA | *+2 | |
| | | PZE | 0,7,0 | IU KANDUMI | | | | |
| | | AXT | 4,2 | | | TRA | *+2 | |
| | | NZT | ATEST+4,2 | | | TIX | *-3,2,1 | |
| | | TRA | ABO1 | | | STA | * +2 | |
| | | TIX | *-2,2,1 | | | TSX | .RELES,4 | (RELEASE ALPHA BUFFER) |
| | | | *-2,2,1 | | | PZE | **, AB55 | |
| | | TRA | AB22+4 | 571.51 | | | | |
| | AB61 | TSX | .CLOSE,4 | (CLOSE ALPHA FILE) | | STZ | ATEST+4,2 | |
| | | PTW | AB55 | | AB29 | AXT | **,2 | |
| | | TSX | .RANCL . 4 | | | TRA | 1.2 | |
| | | | ABO4 | | | CONS | TANTS | |
| | | NZT | | | AMASK2 | | 77777 | |
| | | RETURN | SAM | | | | 4+14+4+1 | |
| | | TSX | .CLOSE,4 | | ADRHA | | | |
| | | PTW | AB56 | | AQUEUE | BSS | 4*7+1 | |
| | | RETURN | SAM | | ABO4 | PZE | ** | (ERROR ENTRY SWITCH) |
| | | KEIUKM | ERROR EXIT FR | OM DANDEO | ATEST | | ** | |
| | | | | UM RANKEN | AICSI | | | |
| | AERRET | SXA | AB41,4 | | | PZE | ** | |
| | | ZET | AB04 | | | PZE | ** | |
| | | TRA | AB05 | (NOT FIRST ERROR) | | PZE | ** | |
| | | | | | AB10 | PZE | SYSUT3 | |
| | | STL | ABO4 | | | OCT | 616161616161 | |
| | | TSX | .OPEN,4 | | AB17 | | | (EOB EXIT) |
| | | PZE | AB56 | | AB58 | TRA | SYSDMF | IEND EVIII |
| | | XEC | AB41 | | AB59 | TRA | SYSDMP | |
| | AB05 | CLA | 1,4 | | AB 60 | TRA | SYSDMP | (ERROR EXIT) |
| | # D U D | | | | | END | | |
| | | STA | *+4 | (ADDDECC OF ALBHA) | | | CARRY | |
| | | STA | * +5 | (ADDRESS OF ALPHA) | | O-OF-FILE | CARUI | |
| | | TSX | .WRITE,4 | | \$ I BSYS | 5 | | |
| | | PZE | AB56,,AB59 | (WRITE ALPHA RECORD) | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |

Figure 24. Library 10cs Random Example

```
1 8 16
SEXECUTE IBSFAP
FAP
COUNT 200
SAMPLE PROBLEM TO DEMCNSTRATE 7090/94 RANDOM IOCS
ABS
SST
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     PZE
TSX
PZE
PZE
TSX
PZE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   3,,14
ATTACH,4
ABO8
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    (INITIALIZE CUTPUT)
(ERROR FILE)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   AB09,,1
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   OPEN,4
AB56
AB41
 SST

IOCS EQU

DEFINE EQU

ATTACH EQU

CLOSE EQU

CPEN EQU

WRITE EQU

READR EQU

READR EQU

RANDEF EQU

RANDEF EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQU

RANCES EQ
                                                       SYSORG
10CS+4
10CS+8
10CS+10
10CS+12
10CS+16
10CS+32
10CS+34
10CS+77
10CS+77
10CS+78
10CS+80
10CS+81
15000
START
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    CLA
STA
STA
TSZE
TOZE
TOZE
TAZE
TRA
TRA
TRA
TRA
TRA
TRA
                                                                                                                         (LOCATIONS
OF IOCS
ROUTINES)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            AB05
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   (ADDRESS OF ALPHA)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  *+5
WRITE,4
AB56,,AB59
**,,14
RELESE,4
**,,AB55
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   (WRITE ALPHA)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   (RELEASE ALPHA BUFFER)
                                                                                                                         (LOCATION OF
RANDOM IOCS
ROUTINES)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   4,2
ATEST+4,2
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  #-3,2,1
ATEST+4,2
                          (FILE CONTROL BLOCK ORIGIN)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            AB41
                                                      12
DEFINE,4
AB51
4,,4
ATTACH,4
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              (IGNORE REQUEST)
PROCESSING ROUTINE
                                                                                                                        (DEFINE, ATTACH AND OPEN
THE INPUT FILE
CONTAINING
ALPHA RECORDS)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            THE ALPHA RECORD NUMBER IS PLACED IN THE FIRST AVAILABLE WORD
OF THE BETA RECORD
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          A851
A853,,1
OPEN,4
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               AB29,2
*+1,4,-1
0,4
0,2
AB07,2
0,1
1,4
*+1
AB17
*+2
AB07
*+1,1,-1
                                                         AB55
                                                         RANDEF.4
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  (SAVE LOCATION CONTAINING ALPHA BUFFER ADDRESS)
                                                                                                                        (GO TO
RANDOM IOCS
PREPROCESSOR)
                                                     AQUEUE,,ADI
14,,4
4,2
READR,4
AB55,,AB58
AB61,,AB60
**,14
*-1
0,1
AB02
ATEST+4,2
                                                        AQUEUE,, ADRHA
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  (DISKBI,,I)
  AB01
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  (ADDRESS OF BETA BUFFER)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  (FOUND UNUSED DATA WORD)
                                                                                                                         (PICK UP ADDRESS OF ALPHA BUFFER) (-L(BUFFER))
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                *+1,1,-1
AB06,1,-14
-2,1
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  (PLACE IN THIRD WORD IF FAIL OTHERWISE REQ,, ALPHA)
                                                                                                                        (FIRST WORD OF ALPHA RECORD)
(BETA RECORD IN BCD)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 (PICK UP THIRD WORD OF ALPHA RECORD)
                                                       AB03
                                                                                                                       (TTTTRR)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 AB07
                                                        1,1
AB03+1
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 (ALPHA BUFFER ADDRESS TO 21-35)
(ADDRESS OF BUFFERS WE HAVE PROCESSED)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 18
AMASK2
                                                       RANREG, 4
 ABO2
                                                       **,,1
AERRET
                                                                                                                       (ALPHA RECORD ADDRESS)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 4,2
ATEST+4,2
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 (FIND CURRENT ALPHA BUFFER)
                                                       SYSUT3,4,APROCS
                                                                                                                        (PHYSICAL ADDRESS)
(VERIFY ADDRESS)
(BETA BUFFER QUEUES FILLED?)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                *+2
*-3,2,1
*+2
 AB03
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             --3,2,1
++2
RELESE,4
**,1855
ATEST+4,2
**,2
CONSTANTS
77777
4+14+4+1
4+7+1
***
**
**
61616161616161
3+14+3*2+2
4+14+4*2+2
1,11
AB56
1,4
AB55
SYSOMP
SYSOMP
SYSOMP
SYSOMP
AB00
 AB22
                                                      RANCAV
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 (RELEASE ALPHA BUFFER)
                                                                                                                        (NO)
(YES, ANY ACTIVITY TO BE PROCESSED?)
(NO, WAIT HERE)
(YES, MAKE SHORT ENTRY
TO RANDOM)
                                                      RANFLG
                                                      RANREQ,4
                                                     RANREQ,4
0,7,0
4,2
ATEST+4,2
AB01
*-2,2,1
AB22+4
CLOSE,4
AB55
RANCLS,4
AB04
IOCS
CLOSE,4
AB56
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          AB29
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        AMASK2 OCT
ADRHA BSS
AQUEUE BSS
AB04 PZE
ATEST PZE
PZE
PZE
AB17 OCT
AB08 BSS
AR51 BSS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 (ERROR ENTRY SWITCH)
                                                                                                                       (CLOSE ALPHA FILE)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         AB17
AB08
AB51
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                (ERROR FILE POOL)
(INPUT POOL)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  BSS
SVN
PZE
SVN
PZE
TRA
TRA
TRA
END
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          AB09
                                                      AB56
IOCS
                                                                                                                       (END OF JOB)
                                                                    ERROR EXIT FROM RANKEQ
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          AB53
AERRET SXA
ZET
TRA
                                                      AB41,4
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                (INPUT TAPE)
                                                      AB04
AB05
AB04
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          AB58
AB59
                                                                                                                       (NOT FIRST ERROR)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          AB60
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                (ERROR EXIT)
                                                      DEFINE.4
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          $1BSYS
```

Figure 25. Full rocs Random Example

Control Card Information for Library IOCS

This section contains detailed descriptions of the options and formats of control cards used with Library 10cs.

The level of 10cs desired by the Library 10cs programmer can be specified in the \$1BJOB card. If the programmer fails to specify a level, or fails to specify a high enough level, the 1BJOB loader loads the level of 10cs needed to service the routines used in the program.

The other control cards and pseudo-operations described in this section are used for file and label specifications and for grouping files within buffer pools. The following notations are used to describe the fields of control cards and pseudo-operations:

- 1. Information enclosed by brackets [] may be included or omitted, by choice of the programmer. If the programmer does not indicate a choice, the IBJOB Processor Monitor or the Macro Assembly Program assumes the underlined standard option.
- 2. Information enclosed by braces { } within brackets gives the field options from which the programmer can choose.
- 3. Upper-case (all capitals) terms must be present in that form, if used.
- 4. Lower-case terms represent typical quantities or expressions whose values must be supplied by the programmer.
- 5. Options may be specified in the variable field in any sequence, unless otherwise stated.
- 6. Commas are used to separate options when options are present. If options are absent, it is not necessary to indicate their absence by using a string of commas, unless otherwise stated.

Format of \$IBJOB Card

The SIBJOB card must be the first control card read by the IBJOB Processor Monitor for a given application. The options that can be specified in this card describe the manner in which an application is to be processed.

Of special interest to the Library 10cs programmer is the 10cs options field of the \$1BJOB card. In this field, the programmer can specify the 10cs configuration (10ex, fortran, Minimum, Basic, or Labels) to be used with his program.

The format of the SIBJOB card is as follows:

1 16 \$IBJOB options, ...,...,... Columns 1-6 must contain the identifying name of the control card: SIBJOB

The options in the variable field (columns 16-72) are as follows:

Execution Options:

$$\left[\left\{\frac{\rm GO}{\rm NO}\right\}\right]$$

co specifies that the object program is to be executed after it is loaded.

NOGO specifies that the object program is not to be executed, even if it is loaded. If NOGO is specified, the object program is loaded only when LOGIC, DLOGIC. OF MAP is specified in the SIBJOB card.

Logic Options:

$$\left\{ \frac{\text{NOLOGIC}}{\text{DLOGIC}} \right\}$$

LOGIC specifies that a cross-reference table of the program sections and the system subroutines required for execution be written on the System Output Unit. The origin and length of each program section and subroutine and the buffer assignments are also given.

DLOGIC specifies that a cross-reference table of the program sections and the origin and length of each program section is to be written on the System Output Unit. The system subroutines and buffer assignments are not given.

NOLOGIC specifies that a cross-reference table is not wanted.

MAP Options:

$$\left[,\left\{\frac{\text{NOMAP}}{\text{MAP}}\right\}\right]$$

MAP specifies that a core storage map, giving the origin and amount of storage used by the IBSYS Operating System, the object program, and the input/output buffers, is written on the System Output Unit. The file list and buffer pool organization are also given.

NOMAP specifies that a core storage map is not wanted.

File List Options:

$$\left[, \left\{ \frac{\text{NOFILES}}{\text{FILES}} \right\} \right]$$

FILES specifies that a list of input/output unit assignments and mounting instructions to the operator are to

be printed on-line and written off-line on the System Output Unit.

NOFILES specifies that the list is to be printed on-line, but is not to be written on the System Output Unit.

IOCS Options:

```
(IOEX
FIOCS)
MINIMUM
BASIC
LABELS
```

The rocs options are as follows:

IOEX specifies that the Input/Output Executor is to be used for trap supervision. The only IOCS routine available is the .MWR routine for on-line printing.

The FIOCS specification should be used only by the FORTRAN IV programmer. It specifies that the reduced form of Minimum IOCS is to be loaded for use by the FORTRAN IV object program. If the FORTRAN IV programmer does not specify FIOCS, the Minimum level of IOCS will be loaded.

MINIMUM specifies that the Minimum level of IOCS is to be loaded with the object program. Internal files cannot be used at the Minimum level. This level contains the ATTAC and DEFIN routines utilized by calling sequences generated by the Loader. This level also contains the following IOCS routines:

.OPEN .CLOSE .READ .WRITE BSR

If rocs has been assembled for disk and/or drum storage capability, this level also contains the following two routines:

.READR .RELES

BASIC specifies that the Basic level of rocs is to be loaded with the object program. Besides the routines in Minimum rocs, this level contains the following routines:

.BSF .CKPT .COPY .JOIN (not normally used) .REW .STASH .WEF

LABELS specifies that the Labels level of 10cs is to be loaded with the object program. This level contains all of the routines in the Minimum and Basic levels plus all label checking and label preparation routines.

The above specifications may be ignored by the Loader at load time. If the object program requires a higher level of rocs than is specified, the higher level will be loaded.

Random IOCS is loaded with the object program if the program contains a reference to a Random IOCS routine. Loading Options:

$$\left[, \left\{ \frac{\text{SOURCE}}{\text{NOSOURCE}} \right\} \right]$$

SOURCE specifies that this application involves at least one compilation or assembly.

NOSOURCE specifies that this application involves only relocatable binary object program decks which will be loaded from System Input Unit 1. If neither co, MAP, nor LOGIC has been specified in the SIBJOB card, the decks will not be loaded.

Overlay Options:

$$\left[, \left\{ \frac{\text{NOFLOW}}{\text{FLOW}} \right\} \right]$$

rLow specifies that execution of the object program is to be terminated when a link contains a call that causes it to be overlaid or when reference is made to a control section that is not in core storage at the time.

NOFLOW specifies that execution is to be allowed when the conditions mentioned in FLOW occur.

Formats of FILE Pseudo-Operation and \$FILE Card

FILE Pseudo-Operation

The FILE pseudo-operation is written in the MAP language source program. It provides detailed specifications about a file for use by IOCS.

The Macro Assembly Program converts the FILE pseudo-operation into a *FILE card, which is later included with the object deck when that deck becomes input for the IBJOB Loader.

The fields of the file pseudo-operation are as follows:

The name field (positions 1-6) must contain the internal name of the file. This is the name the programmer has used to refer to the file within his source program. This name becomes the symbolic location of the first word of the file control block.

The operation field (positions 8-11) must contain the four letters file.

The variable field (positions 16-72) contains one or more options that describe the file.

If the variable field is too long for a single line of the program coding sheet, it can be continued on the next line by using the ETC pseudo-operation in the operation field of the next line.

The options are as follows:

External Name of the File: The external name is an alphameric literal of up to 18 BCD characters excluding blank, comma, slash, quotation mark, and asterisk. The external name is the name used by other programs

to refer to this file. The external name, if present, must be the first subfield in the variable field. If an external file name is not present, the variable field must begin with a comma in column 16. When no external name is entered, the six-character name field (left-justified with trailing blanks) is regarded as the external name. If the name field in positions 1-6 is also absent, MAP issues a level 4 error message.

The external name is also the name that is printed out whenever IOCs prints a message concerning this file.

The order of subsequent entries in the variable field is arbitrary.

Unit Assignment Options: Two symbolic units may be specified for each file. For tape units, the primary unit is the first one to be used and the secondary unit is to be used as a reel-switching alternate. Unit assignment specifications are described in the section "Unit Assignment Under the ibjob Processor."

File Mounting Options:

$$\left[,\left\{\frac{\text{MOUNT}}{\text{READY}}\right\}\right] \text{ and/or } \left[,\left\{\frac{\text{MOUNTi}}{\text{READYi}}\right\}\right]$$

These options govern the on-line message to the operator indicating the impending use of an input/output unit. The first form of the option (MOUNT, READY, DEFER) applies to both the primary unit and secondary unit assigned to a file. The second form applies to the primary unit when i=1 and to the secondary unit when i=2.

Note that two standard options are indicated. One is for units assigned to system unit functions (READY), and the other is for nonsystem units (MOUNT).

The effects of the file mounting options are as follows:

MOUNT

A message is printed before execution, and a stop occurs for the required operator action. This is the standard option for nonsystem units.

READY

A message is printed before execution, but no stop occurs. System units are normally given the READY option if a mounting option is not

specified.

DEFER A message and operator stop are deferred until the file is opened.

If both a primary unit and secondary unit are specified for a file, and only one file mounting option of the first form is entered, this option applies to both units. For example,

MOUNT

will cause the MOUNT action for both units.

If the i form of the option is used, it will override any general option specified for the unit i. For example,

MOUNT, DEFER2

will cause the MOUNT action for the primary unit and the DEFER action for the secondary unit.

Operator File List Options:

$$\left[, \left\{ \frac{\text{LIST}}{\text{NOLIST}} \right\} \right]$$

LIST

This file will appear in the operator's mounting

instructions.

NOLIST

No message will be printed, unless the DEFER

option has been specified.

File Usage Options:

 $\frac{\text{INPUT}}{\text{OUTPUT}}$

The file is an input file.

The file is an output file.

INOUT

The file may be either an input or an output file. Initially, the file is set up as an input file. The programmer is responsible for altering the appropriate bits in the file control block before

he uses the file as an output file. The file is a checkpoint file.

CHECK-POINT (or CKPT)

Block-Size Option:

xxxx is an integer (0000-9999) that specifies the block size for this file. The block size may be omitted from the file pseudo-operation if the file is included in a pool or group where the block size can be determined. If block sequence and/or check sum options are specified, the block size number must be increased by 1 to allow for the block sequence/check sum word. If the block size option is omitted, the Macro Assembly Program assumes a block size of 14 for BCD or MXBCD files and a block size of 256 for BIN OR MXBIN files.

Activity Option:

$$[ACT=xx]$$

xx is an integer (00-99) that specifies the relative activity of this file with respect to other files. If this field is omitted, the Loader assumes an activity value of 1 for the file. The activity value is used in determining the number of input/output buffers assigned to each buffer pool in the object program. The highest activity value is 99.

Reel-Switching Options for Unlabeled Files:

$$\left[, \left\{\begin{array}{c} \text{ONEREEL} \\ \text{MULTIREEL} \\ \text{(or REELS)} \end{array}\right\}\right]$$

ONEREEL Reel switching should not occur.

MULTIREEL Reel switching will occur. Every output file will (or REELS) switch reels if an end-of-tape condition occurs.

Reel-Switching Options for Labeled Files:

$$\left[, \left\{ \frac{\text{NOSEARCH}}{\text{SEARCH}} \right\} \right]$$

NOSEARCH

If an incorrect label is detected when opening an input file, IOCS will stop for operator action.

SEARCH

If an incorrect label is detected, IOCS enters a multireel searching procedure for the file with the desired label.

File Density Options:

This option specifies the density at which the file is to be read or written on tape. The options are as follows:

HIGH

The tape density switch is assumed to be set so that the execution of an SDH will result in the use of the correct density.

LOW

The tape density switch is assumed to be set so that the execution of an SDL will result in

so that the execution of an SDL will result in the use of the correct density.

200 556 The file recording density is 200 cpi. The file recording density is 556 cpi.

800

The file recording density is 800 cpi.

If a system unit is assigned to this file, the systemset density supersedes the density set by these options.

Mode Options:

$$\begin{bmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \frac{BCD}{BIN} \\ MXBCD \\ MXBIN \end{bmatrix}$$

BCD

The file is in BCD mode.

BIN

The file is in binary mode.

MXBCD

The file is in mixed mode, and the first record

is BCD.

MXBIN

The file is in mixed mode, and the first record

is binary.

The MXBCD and MXBIN options may not be specified for a file unless one of the look-ahead words, described in Appendix F, is attached to the end of each physical record of the file. Since these words cannot be properly placed by programs written in the FORTRAN IV OF COBOL languages, the MXBCD and MXBIN options can be used with compiled programs only when output is handled by subroutines written in the MAP language.

Label Density Options:

SLABEL

All header label operations are performed in the installation standard label density specification.

HILABEL

All header label operations are performed in

high density.

LOLABEL

All header label operations are performed in

low density.

FLABEL

All header label operations are performed in the same density as that of the file.

If neither HILABEL, LOLABEL, nor FLABEL is specified, the standard label density specification, defined by the assembly parameter SLABEL, is used to process labels. As distributed, the standard specification is high density. An installation can change the standard specification by changing the assembly parameter SLABEL, which is in the Loader.

Trailer label operations are always performed in the same density as that of the file.

NOTE: Only the use of a LABEL pseudo-operation or sLABEL card denotes a labeled file, whether one of the label density options is specified or not.

Block Sequence Options:

$$\left[, \left\{ \frac{\text{NOSEQ}}{\text{SEQUENCE}} \right\} \right]$$

NOSEQ

Block sequence word is neither checked if reading, nor formed and written if writing.

SEQUENCE (or SEQ)

Block sequence word is checked if reading, or

formed and written if writing.

Check Sum Options:

$$\left[, \left\{ \frac{\text{NOCKSUM}}{\text{CKSUM}} \right\} \right]$$

NOCKSUM

The check sum is neither checked if reading,

nor formed and written if writing.

CKSUM

The check sum is checked if reading, or formed and written if writing.

A check sum option may be specified only if the block sequence option has been specified.

Checkpoint Options:

NOCKPTS CKPTS No checkpoints are initiated by this file. Checkpoints are initiated by this file.

Checkpoint Location Option:

[, AFTERLABEL]

Checkpoints are written following the label on this file when a reel switch occurs. If CKPTS is specified and this field is omitted, the checkpoints are written on the checkpoint file when a reel switch occurs.

File Close Options:

SCRATCH

The file is rewound upon termination of the

application.

PRINT

The file is to be printed. It is rewound and unloaded upon termination of the application. PRINT will appear in the removal message that is printed on-line at the end of execution.

PUNCH

The file is to be punched. It is rewound and unloaded upon termination of the application. PUNCH will appear in the removal message that is printed on-line at the end of execution.

HOLD

The file is to be saved. It is rewound and unloaded upon termination of the application. HOLD will appear in the removal message that is printed on-line at the end of execution.

If the unit assigned is the System Input Unit, the System Output Unit, or the System Peripheral Punch,

there is no rewind, nor is a message printed.

Starting Cylinder Number Option:

[,CYLINDER=xxx (or CYL=xxx)]

xxx is the number (000-249 for disk, 000-009 for drum)

of the starting cylinder of this file. The equal sign is required. The programmer must specify the starting cylinder number when disk or drum storage is specified for the file. This does not apply if a system unit function is specified for a file that is on disk or drum storage.

Cylinder Count Option:

[,CYLCOUNT=
$$xxx(or CYLCT=xxx)$$
]

xxx is the number (000-250 for disk, 000-010 for drum) of consecutive cylinders to be used by this file. The equal sign is required. The programmer must specify the cylinder count when disk or drum storage is specified for the file. This does not apply if a system unit function is specified for a file that is on disk or drum storage.

Disk and Drum Write-Checking Option:

[, WRITECK]

Write checking is performed after each disk or drum write sequence for this file.

Hypertape Reel-Switching Options:

These options may be used in conjunction with the Hypertape option (HYPER) where reel switching is likely to occur. For reel switching to occur, the programmer specifies whether or not the Hypertape is to be rewound and/or file-protected. If any of these options are used, but HYPER is not specified, a warning message is issued.

HRFP Designates Hypertape rewind and file protec-

tion.

HRNFP Designates Hypertape rewind, but no file pro-

tection.

HNRFP Designates that the Hypertape is not to be

rewound, but is to be file protected.

HNRNFP Designates that the Hypertape is not to be

rewound or file protected.

The five subfields that follow are used to provide information for cross-checking by the IBJOB Loader. These five subfields, which are not placed in the sfille card, are as follows:

Hypertape Option:

[,HYPER]

HYPER must be specified if a program requires Hypertape for a particular file. If reel switching may occur, the Hypertape reel-switching options may be used in conjunction with HYPER. However, use of the Hypertape reel-switching options without specifying HYPER results in a warning message.

Conversion Options:

$$, \left\{ \frac{\text{NOHCVN}}{\text{REQHCV}} \right\}$$
OPTHCV

NOHCVN An alphameric

An alphameric-to-BCD conversion routine is not necessary. The file may not be assigned to

card equipment.

REQHCV An alphameric-to-BCD conversion routine is

required. The file must be assigned to card

equipment.

OPTHCV An alphameric-to-BCD conversion routine is optional. The file may be assigned to any input/

output device.

Regardless of these options, the programmer must provide any required conversion routines.

Block-Size Check Options:

MULTI=xxxx The block size is a multiple of xxxx.

MIN=xxxx The minimum block size is xxxx.

Only one of the above options may appear. The quantity specified is used by the Loader to check the block size indicated by the BLOCK option. If neither option appears, the block size is assumed to be exactly that specified by the BLOCK option. If the BLOCK option is also omitted, the assembly program assumes a block size of 14 for BCD or MXBCD files and 256 for BIN or MXBIN files.

Nonstandard Label Routine Option:

[,NSLBL=symbol]

The symbol is the external name of a nonstandard label routine. If the nonstandard label routine is part of the program segment being assembled, this routine must be made a control section with the symbol used as its external name. If the nonstandard label routine is not part of this program segment, the symbol must be a virtual symbol.

Pool-Attachment Option:

$$\left[,\left\{\frac{\text{POOL}}{\text{NOPOOL}}\right\}\right]$$

POOL NOPOOL This file is to be attached to a pool.

A file control block is to be generated, but this

file is not to be attached to a pool.

If CHECKPOINT (or CKPT) is specified for the file-usage option, NOPOOL is automatically assumed.

If the NOPOOL option is specified for a reserve or internal file, it is assumed that the IOCS initialization sequences of .DEFIN and .ATTAC will be executed in the object program for this file.

\$FILE Card

The specifications in this card override the file description that appears in the source program or relocatable object program to be loaded.

The format of the card is as follows:

1 16 \$FILE 'filename', [options,...] The format of the SFILE card differs from the FILE pseudo-operation in that card columns 1 through 5 contain SFILE and the file name (alphameric name of 18 or fewer characters) begins in column 16 and must be enclosed in quotation marks (4-8 punch).

The options in the variable field are the same as those available in the file pseudo-operation except for the five exceptions cited previously. The file name must be the first entry in the variable field. The other options may be entered in the variable field in any order. The options are separated from the file name and from each other by commas.

Formats of LABEL Pseudo-Operation and \$LABEL Card

LABEL Pseudo-Operation

The LABEL pseudo-operation is used in conjunction with its associated file pseudo-operation when the file is labeled. The LABEL pseudo-operation provides label information for the file. At assembly time, the LABEL pseudo-operation causes the Macro Assembly Program to generate a corresponding slabel card, which later becomes input to the ibjob Loader. Whereas the file pseudo-operation describes the file characteristics and supplies information for the File Dictionary, the LABEL pseudo-operation gives only labeling information to iocs and supplies no information for the dictionary. The fields of the LABEL pseudo-operation are as follows:

- 1. The name field (positions 1-6) contains the internal name of file (same as in file pseudo-operation), or blanks.
- 2. The operation field (positions 8-12) must contain the five letters LABEL.
- 3. The varible field (positions 16-72) contains options that must be entered in the following order (left to right): external name, file serial number (or HA2), reel sequence number, retention date or days, and file identification name. The variable field must contain the equivalent of five subfields. The external name can be omitted by using a comma in position 16. The omission of the other subfields, except the last one, should be indicated by using adjacent commas (,,). The variable field of the LABEL pseudo-operation must not extend beyond position 72 (i.e., no etc pseudo-operations can be used continue the LABEL variable field).

The options in the variable field are as follows:

External Name of File (Same as in FILE Pseudo-Operation): An alphameric literal of up to 18 BCD characters excluding blank, comma, slash, quotation mark, and asterisk. If this field is omitted (the variable field begins with a comma), the symbol in the name

field is inserted as the external name. If the name field is also blank, 000000 is inserted as the external name. The contents of this subfield become the 'file name' in the slabel card.

File Serial Number: An alphameric field of five or fewer characters. Standard input labels will be checked against this serial number if it is present. Standard output labels for this file will contain this serial number only if the reel sequence option specifies a reel number greater than 1. Output serial numbers are normally taken from the label already present on the tape on which the first reel of the file is written.

If a disk or drum label is desired, this field must contain two BCD characters that specify the home address-2 (HA2).

Reel Sequence Number: A numeric field of four or fewer digits.

This option specifies the reel sequence number of the first reel of a magnetic tape file. When the field is omitted, the sequence number is assumed to be 1 for an output file or 0 for an input file and this field is not checked. The reel sequence number is adjusted at object time to reflect reel switching, and it is checked in standard output labels.

If a disk or drum label is desired, this field must be omitted by using two adjacent commas.

Retention Days or Date:

Days

This is a numeric field of four or fewer characters. It specifies the number of days a tape is to be retained from the date it is written. An attempt to write a labeled file on this tape before the end of the retention period results in an error message. If the field is omitted, a value of zero is assumed.

Date A date can be entered in this field. The format is Y/D where Y is a one-digit or two-digit number indicating the year, and D is a number of three or fewer digits indicating the day of the year. The slash is used to separate the two entries. This entry is not checked and can be used merely to provide additional information in the label.

File Identification Name: This subfield must follow the last comma in the variable field. This name is checked with the name in the input label and a mismatch results in an iocs warning message. If this field is omitted for an input file, the file identification name is not checked. For an output file, this file identification name is placed in the output label. The file identification name may contain embedded blanks but not commas.

The Macro Assembly Program checks the variable field of the LABEL pseudo-operation. If there are more than five subfields, the variable field is truncated and only the first five subfields are used. In this case, a warning message is printed. If there are fewer than five subfields, an appropriate number of commas is supplied so that the SLABEL card will have the subfields, and a warning message is printed.

Each subfield is then checked for length. Subfields that are longer than the maximum previously specified are truncated to the maximum number of characters allowed for each, and a format error message is printed. Numeric subfields are also checked for validity and the presence of any nonnumeric characters in one of these subfields will cause the printing of a format error message.

The assembler inserts quotation marks around the external file name and transfers the five subfields to the slabel card. (The deck name for the slabel card is taken from the SIBMAP card.)

\$LABEL Card

The slabel card is generated automatically by the Macro Assembly Program from the label pseudo-operation in the source program. The subfields in the variable field of the card (columns 16-72) correspond exactly to the subfields in the label pseudo-operation, except that card columns 1-6 contain the term slabel and the file name beginning in column 16 is in quotation marks. The 'file name' may be either the internal or external name of the file.

The format of the **SLABEL** card is as follows:

1 16 \$LABEL 'filename',
$$\begin{bmatrix} \left\{ \text{ serial } \right\} \right\}$$
, [reel],
$$\begin{bmatrix} \left\{ \text{days} \right\} \\ \text{date} \end{bmatrix}$$
, [fileidenname]

Formats of \$POOL and \$GROUP Cards

\$POOL Card

This card designates which files are to share common buffer areas and can be used to assign files with different block sizes to the same buffer pool. The card may be extended by the use of SETC cards. It should be noted that the deck name is optional and may be omitted. If present, it does not qualify any file names.

The format of the spool card is as follows:

The options in the variable field are as follows: *Block Size Option:*

16
BLOCK or BLK=xxxx

xxxx is a number (0000-9999) that specifies the block size for this pool. The field may be omitted. If the field is omitted, the pool block size will be the same as the largest block size of a file in the pool.

Buffer Count Option:

, BUFCT=xxx xxx is a number (001-999) that specifies the number

of buffers to be assigned to the pool. It must be equal to, or larger than, the open count of the pool. If this field is omitted, the IBJOB Loader attempts to assign at least two buffers to each file.

File Names:

, 'filename1',...

The remaining data required on the control card are the names of the files which are to be included in the pool. Each file name is an alphameric literal of up to 18 characters and is enclosed in quotation marks. Deck name qualification is meaningless, since the IBJOB Loader assigns only one file block for each unique file name in the entire application.

If the name of a file appears both on a spool card and in a FILE pseudo-operation with the NOPOOL option, an error message is issued and the NOPOOL option is ignored.

\$GROUP Card

This card is used to allocate buffer areas and to specify how the buffers are to be shared by the various files. All files named in a scroup card are formed into a Reserve Group. If group specifications are not made, the ibjob Loader attempts to assign at least two buffers to each file. It should be noted that the deck name is optional and may be omitted, if desired. If it is present, it does not qualify any file names. SETC cards may be used.

The format of the scroup card is as follows:

```
1 16 OPNCT=xx, BUFCT=xxx, 'filename',...
```

The options in the variable field are as follows: *Open Count Option*:

16 OPNCT=xxx

xx is a number (01-99) which specifies the number of files within the group that are to be open concurrently during the execution of the program. This count determines the minimum buffer count necessary for processing the group of files. If this field is omitted, the open count is assumed to be equal to the number of files in the group.

Buffer Count Options:

, BUFCT=xxx

xxx is a number (001-999) which specifies the number of buffers to be assigned to this group. It must be equal to, or larger than, the open count of the group. If this field is omitted, the IBJOB Loader attempts to assign at least two buffers to each file.

File Names:

, 'filename₁',...

The remaining items of data required on the control card are the names of the files which are to be included in the group. Each file name is an alphameric literal of up to 18 characters and is enclosed in quotation marks. Deck name qualification is meaningless, since the выров Loader assigns only one file block for each unique file name in the entire application.

If the name of a file appears both on a SCROUP card and in a FILE pseudo-operation with the NOPOOL option, an error message is issued and the NOPOOL option is ignored.

Unit Assignment Under the IBJOB Processor

The following text indicates the manner in which

primary and secondary units are specified for files in Library 10Cs. These specifications are entered in the unit assignment option of the FILE pseudo-operation or SFILE card.

The following notation is used in later explanations to indicate the formats in which actual symbols are entered in the unit assignment options:

- X denotes a real channel (A through H).
- P denotes a symbolic (unspecified physical) channel (S through ${\bf Z}$).
- I denotes a symbolic (specially-flagged) channel for intersystem use (J through Q).

| M | denotes the model number of an IBM 729 Magnetic |
|--------------|---|
| | Tape Unit (II, IV, V, or VI). |
| D | designates IBM 1301 Disk Storage. |
| N | designates IBM 7320 Drum Storage. |
| H | designates an IBM 7340 Hypertape Drive. |
| k | denotes a unit number (0 through 9). |
| a | denotes an access mechanism number (0). |
| \mathbf{m} | denotes the module number (0 through 9). |
| S | denotes the data channel switch (also called interface) |
| | (0 or 1). |

Unit Assignment Specifications

Unit specification may be made in any of the following formats:

| DESIGNATION | EXPLANATION |
|-------------|---|
| blank | Any available unit is to be assigned to the file. |
| M | Any available IBM 729 Magnetic Tape Unit |
| 141 | of this model is to be assigned to the file. |
| X | A server it is to be assigned to the file. |
| Λ | Any available unit on this real channel is to be |
| | assigned to the file. |
| P | All files in the job having this symbolic chan- |
| | nel designation are to be assigned to the same |
| | channel. |
| X(k) | The kth available unit on the specified real |
| | channel is to be assigned to the file. The paren- |
| | theses are required for IBJOB applications. |
| PM | Any available unit of the model indicated by M |
| | on the symbolic channel specified by P is to be |
| | assigned to the file. |
| P(k)M | |
| I (K) WI | An available unit on the symbolic channel indi- |
| | cated by P, having the model number indicated |
| | by M , is to be assigned to the file. In this case, |
| | k indicates the order of preference in assign- |
| | ment to the channel. If the number of available |
| | units on the channel is less than the total re- |
| | quested for the channel, those files with lower |
| | numbers are to be assigned to the same chan- |
| | nel. The parentheses are required in IBJOB |
| | Processor applications. |
| XDam/s | The disk storage unit on channel X, with ac- |
| | cess mechanism number a , module number m , |
| | and data channel switch s, is to be assigned |
| | to the file. |
| XNam/s | |
| Alvaill/S | The drum storage unit on channel X, with access |
| | mechanism number $a(0)$, module $m(0, 2, 4, 6, 0)$ |
| | 8), and data channel switch s (0, 1), is to be |
| *****1 / | assigned to the file. |
| XHk/s | The 7340 Hypertape Drive that is unit number |
| | k on channel X with data channel switch s is |
| | to be assigned to the file. |
| NONE | This entry can be used in IBJOB Processor ap- |
| | plications to indicate that a file is not to have |
| | a unit assigned to it. The entry is made in the |
| | primary unit field. No secondary unit specifica- |
| | tion should be made. When the NONE entry |
| | is made, a file control block is generated, but |
| | no unit is assigned. The first record for |
| | no unit is assigned. The first word of the file |
| | control block, which normally contains the loca- |
| | tions of unit control blocks, is set to zero. This |
| 73.700 | may be tested by the object program. |

System units may be assigned as follows:

internal file.

INT

| IN,I | N1,IN2 | The file is to be read from the current System |
|------|---------|--|
| OU, | OU1,OU2 | Input Unit. The file is to be written on the current System |
| PP.P | PLPP2 | Output Unit. The current System Peripheral Punch Unit is |

to be used for a punch output file.

The characters INT should be entered in the

primary unit field to specifyy that a file is an

| UTk | The system utility unit specified by k is to be used for the file. k can be 1, 2, 3, or 4. |
|-----|--|
| CKk | The System Checkpoint Unit specified by k is to be used by the file. k can be 1 or 2. When using the distributed version of IBSYS, these functions must be attached before they can be used. |

Card equipment is assigned for a file as follows:

| RDX | Card reader on channel X . |
|-----|------------------------------|
| PRX | Printer on channel X. |
| PUX | Card punch on channel X . |

The opthcy or reoncy option in the file pseudooperation must be specified if a card reader is requested. The REQHCV option can only be used for a card reader.

As a special option, an asterisk (*) in the secondary unit field indicates that the secondary unit of a file is to be any unit on the same channel and of the same model as the primary unit. This unit, if available, is assigned after all other unit assignments have been made. At load time, if units of a different model are available, one of them will be assigned to the file. If no units are available on the channel, the secondary unit is the same as the primary unit.

Relative unit specification is not the same as the physical setting of a unit. The designation of A(3), for example, will result in the assignment of the third available unit on channel A, and not necessarily in the assignment of the physical unit A3. (An available unit is one presently attached to the computer and not assigned for system use.)

INTERSYSTEM UNIT ASSIGNMENT

Intersystem unit assignments allow an object program to write an intermediate output file on a unit and then reserve that unit for later use as input or output in a different phase of a job. This is done by using the symbolic channels J through Q.

An intersystem output unit may be designated by using one of the following formats:

| DESIGNATION | EXPLANATION |
|-------------|---|
| I | Intersystem channel |
| IM | Intersystem channel and model |
| I(k) | Intersystem channel and relative unit |
| I(k)M | Intersystem channel, relative unit, and model |

The same formats may be used to designate an intersystem input unit, with the exception that the model specification should not be made. If a relative unit is specified, the parentheses are required.

In specifying an intersystem input unit, an additional parameter may be specified. This is an R which indicates to the Loader that the reserve status for the unit is to end after the current job segment is complete. For example, if unit 1(1) is to be used as input for this job and then removed from reserve status, it would be specified as I(1)R in the SFILE card or FILE pseudo-operation.

Control and Loading Information for Full IOCS

Full rocs consists of three files on the System Library Unit. The first file contains the communication words, which will be used by the object program when it must call any of the rocs subroutines. It also contains a loader, which is first used to load in the Preprocessor and is later used by the Preprocessor to load in the number of overlays required to reduce the LABELS package to the level of rocs specified by the programmer.

The second file contains the Preprocessor, a post-processor, the full LABELS package of IOCS, and the overlays which are used to change the IOCS configuration for a particular run. The postprocessor performs housekeeping operations at the end of a job.

The third file contains the routines in Random 10cs. Full 10cs functions in the following general manner:

- 1. The SEXECUTE IOCS card is used to call Full IOCS. The System Monitor then initiates loading of the first IOCS file from the System Library Unit.
- 2. The Preprocessor reads a set of control cards from the System Input Unit and creates a group of contiguous file control blocks in storage. Unless otherwise specified, the Preprocessor prints a list of files which the program is to use. The following information is given for each file:
 - a. File Number
 - b. Physical input/output unit assigned to the file
 - c. Starting reel sequence number
 - d. If an output file, a statement on the type of tape to be mounted (labeled or unlabeled reel)

Note: A file that is to be mounted immediately is indicated by an asterisk (*) to the left of the printed line in the file list.

The Preprocessor also prints an error list if an error is detected while the control cards are being processed. If any errors have been found in the control cards, a single halt occurs just prior to program loading.

- 3. Upon recognition of the *LOAD card, the Preprocessor initiates execution of a load sequence that loads the object program. The load program must be supplied by the programmer. The unit on which the load program is located may be specified in the *LOAD card. Examples of such load programs are provided later in this section.
 - 4. The object program is loaded and executed.
- 5. The programmer normally ends his program by transferring to the symbolic location IOCs. The system will then print a message indicating that the job has been completed, will set any reserve unit status for

intersystem use, and will resume scanning for 10Cs control cards on the System Input Unit.

Rules for Assembly

The IOCS subroutines are assembled as a group and are located in core storage immediately following the IOEX portion of the System Monitor. All storage beyond the IOCS routines is available for an object program, file control blocks, and buffer pools.

- 1. Source program origin The source program should be written to be assembled at an origin above the level of 10cs used. To make the most efficient use of core storage, it is advisable to consult an 10cs listing for the last location used by each level of 10cs.
- 2. File control blocks The file control blocks for the files used in the program must be reserved in contiguous locations. The blocks thus occupy a single storage area consisting of a succession of 12-word blocks. The entire area is referred to as the file block.

In making entries in the file number field (columns 13-15) of the *file card the file whose file control block is first in the file block is designated by 1; the file represented by the second block is designated by 2; the third is designated by 3, etc.

In no case should the load program place any part of the object program in the file block, since the file control blocks are used by the Preprocessor to store information generated from the *file cards.

- 3. Buffer pools The space reserved for buffer pools need not be contiguous with the file block.
- 4. Reference to system subroutines Within his source program, the Full 10cs programmer must define the transfer point to the 10cs subroutines that he uses. These transfer points are located relative to the origin of 10cs itself, as shown in Figure 26.

The actual location corresponding to symbolic location rocs may vary from installation to installation. For any installation, however, this location and those defined relative to it, as shown above, can be expected to remain fixed, even when modifications are made to rocs itself.

The sst pseudo-operation in the fortran II Assembly Program (IBSFAP) can be used to define sysorc.

In addition to the subroutine transfer points shown in Figure 26, there are other relative locations within the 10cs communication region that might be of interest to the Full 10cs programmer. These additional relative locations are provided in Appendix A.

| Location | Operation | Address, Tag, Decrement/Count |
|--|---|---|
| 1 | 8 | 16 |
| IOCS DEFINE JOIN ATTACH CLOSE OPEN READ WRITE COPY REW WEF BSR BSF CKPT STASH READR RELESE MWR RANDEF RANREQ | EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU | SYSORG IOCS+4 IOCS+6 IOCS+8 IOCS+10 IOCS+12 IOCS+14 IOCS+16 IOCS+18 IOCS+20 IOCS+22 IOCS+24 IOCS+24 IOCS+24 IOCS+25 IOCS+27 IOCS+30 IOCS+30 IOCS+30 IOCS+31 IOCS+31 IOCS+31 IOCS+31 IOCS+31 IOCS+31 IOCS+31 IOCS+31 IOCS+31 |
| RANCLS RANRPL | EQU EQU | IOCS+78 IOCS+79 |
| RANFLG | EQU | IOCS+80) |
| RANCAV | EQU | IOCS+81 Note |

Note: These words are pointers, and are indirectly addressed.

See the section entitled "Random Processing Using
Disk and Drum Storage Units."

Figure 26. Transfer Points to 10cs Subroutines

Program Input

Figure 27 shows a sample input deck for execution of a Full 10cs program.

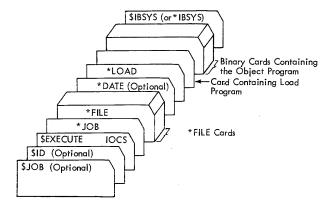


Figure 27. Input for Full 10Cs

Control Cards

Eleven control cards are recognized by the Preprocessor. They are the *job, *file, *date, *load, *restart, *ibsys, *job, *id, *ibsys, *execute, and *stop cards. The descriptions of these control cards are given in the following text.

*JOB Card

The *job card supplies the name of the job, defines the length of the file block and its origin in core storage, and specifies the iocs configuration to be used by the program. If no file block origin is given, the file block is located beginning at the standard origin. The standard origin is defined as the next location following the end of the iocs configuration specified. The origin of the file block is contained in the address portion of symbolic location LFBLK (IOCS+57) in the iocs communication region.

The format of the *job card is shown in Figure 28. The contents of the card are as follows:

| COLUMNS | CONTENTS | | | | |
|---------|---|--|--|--|--|
| 7-10 | *JOB | | | | |
| 13-30 | Job Name - This is the name assigned to the | | | | |
| | job by the programmer. | | | | |
| 33-35 | The number of file control blocks (decimal) to be generated by the Preprocessor is entered in this field (right-justified). | | | | |
| 44-48 | File Block Origin (octal) — If this field is blank, the file block is located at the standard origin. | | | | |
| 55-61 | Desired IOCS configuration for this job: LABELS — This configuration provides the complete IOCS, including all sequential, labeling, and label-checking routines. BASIC — This configuration contains all sequential IOCS features, except the labeling routines. MINIMUM — This configuration deletes the use of internal files and deletes the following routines from Basic IOCS: BSF CKPT COPY JOIN REW STASH | | | | |
| | WEF | | | | |
| | EXECUTOR – This option consists of only the | | | | |
| | trap supervisor and the IOCS communication region. | | | | |
| 63-66 | Random IOCS Designation – The characters | | | | |
| | DANGOM TO CD Designation The Characters | | | | |

*FILE Card

Each file used in the program must be described in an *file card. This control card contains all of the information needed by the Preprocessor to generate a file control block. Space is provided on the card for a file number, which defines the relative location of the file control block within the file block. The order of *file cards in the control card set is immaterial.

for this job.

RAND in these columns specify Random IOCS

The format of the *FILE card is shown in Figure 28. The contents of the card are as follows:

| COLUMNS | CONTENTS |
|---------|---|
| 7-11 | *FILE |
| 13-15 | This number indicates the relative position |
| | (decimal) of the file control block within the |
| | file block. It must not be greater than the |
| | number punched in columns 33-35 of the *JOB |
| | card. |
| 1.7 | Tape mounting indicator: |
| | * - This specifies that the file is to be mounted |
| | before processing is begun. |
| | blank - This specifies that it is not necessary |
| | for the file to be mounted when processing is |
| | begun. |
| 18-21 | Primary unit designation: This is the symbolic |
| | designation of the primary input/output device |
| | for the file. Entries in this field are right- |
| | justified. Unit assignment notations are ex- |

| COLUMNS | CONTENTS | COLUMNS | CONTENTS |
|---------|---|---------------|---|
| | plained in the section "Unit Assignment in Full IOCS." | 35 | Checkpoint conventions: F – This specifies that IOCS should write a |
| 22-25 | Secondary unit designation: For magnetic tape files, this is the symbolic designation of the | | checkpoint on this labeled file at each reel switch. |
| | secondary input/output device. Entries in this field are right-justified. Unit assignment designations are explained in the section "Unit | | C – This specifies that IOCS should write a checkpoint on the checkpoint file at each reel switch of this labeled file. |
| | Assignment in Full IOCS." For disk files, this field designates the number | | blank – No checkpoints are to be initiated by this file. |
| | of consecutive cylinders that make up the file. The number must be right-justified in the card field and must not exceed 250. | 36 | Restart positioning flag: N — This specifies that this file should not be repositioned at restart. |
| • | For drum files, this field designates the number of consecutive cylinders that make up the file. The number must be right-justified in the card field and must not exceed 10. | 37 | blank – This specifies that the file is to be repositioned at restart. (Disk or drum storage unit) – Write check op- |
| 27 | List control: | | tion flag: |
| 2. | N – This specifies that this file is not to be included in the Preprocessor file list. | | W – This specifies that IOCS should perform write checking on this output file. |
| | blank – The file is to be included in the file list. | 38-41 | blank — No write checking is to be performed. Reel sequence number field: |
| 28 | File type: C — Checkpoint | 00-11 | For a labeled tape file — This specifies the reel sequence number of the first reel of this file. |
| , | I — Input T — Total block output P — Partial block output | | For a disk file – This field denotes the numeric starting cylinder number (0-249). It must be |
| 29 | Reel control flag: | | right-justified. The starting cylinder number is designated as "load point" (beginning-of-tape) |
| | M — This designates an unlabeled, multireel file. | | for this file. IOCS computes the valid head and |
| | L (Labeled files only) – This specifies that a label search is to be made when the file is opened. | | track limits for this file by using the secondary unit designation and the designation in this field. This number (the head and track limit) |
| | blank — This specifies that the file is an unlabeled single-reel file, or that no label search is to be made when this labeled input file is | | must not exceed 250 cylinders. For a drum file, this field denotes the numeric starting cylinder number (0-9). It must be right-justified. The sum of the entries in columns |
| 30 | For IBM 729 Magnetic Tape Units, this field | 44-48 | 22-25 and columns 38-41 may not exceed 10. File serial number field: |
| | specifies tape density: H — High density | | For a labeled tape file — This field contains the file serial number. |
| | L – Low density For IBM 7340 Hypertape Drives, this field | | For a labeled disk or drum file—Columns 44 and 45 may contain the home address identifier |
| | specifies rewind and file protection at reel- switching time: | | (HA2) for this file. This is given only if the file is labeled. This means that the System Editor has |
| | blank— No rewind, no file protection 1 — Rewind, no file protection 2 — No rewind, file protection | | previously written this HA2 in those cylinders that are designated by the secondary unit field |
| | 3 — Rewind, file protection | | and the reel sequence number field. |
| 31 | File mode: D - BCD | 50-53 | Number of days this labeled file is to be retained (0000-9999). This field must not contain any leading blanks. |
| | B — Binary | 55-72 | An arbitrary name assigned to the file for exter- |
| | M — Mixed mode, first record BCDN — Mixed mode, first record binary | 55 · 2 | nal recognition. This is the name of the file that will appear in file listings on the printer. It may |
| 32 | Labeling conventions: | | or may not be the name of the file used in the |
| | H — High density 729 header labels L — Low density 729 header labels | | program coding. |
| | S — Standard density 729 header labels 1 — Hypertape labels | *DATE Card | · ! |
| 00 | blank — No labels | | card provides rocs with a creation date for |
| 33 | Block sequence numbering flag (significant for binary files only): | • | output files produced by the program. If |
| | S-This specifies that IOCS should perform | | card is absent, the date is taken from the |
| | block sequencing on this file. | System Mor | nitor. at of the *pate card is as follows: |
| 34 | N — No block sequencing should be performed. Check sum flag (available for binary sequence | COLUMNS | CONTENTS |
| J. | numbered files only): | 7-11 | *DATE |

| COLUMNS | CONTENTS |
|---------|----------------------|
| 7-11 | *DATE |
| 13-14 | Month (e.g., 06, 11) |
| 15-16 | Day (e.g., 03,21) |
| 17-18 | Year (e.g., 64,65) |

C – This specifies that IOCS should perform check sum operations. blank - Perform no check sum operations.

*LOAD Card

This card initiates loading of the object program. It must be the last control card before rocs is to initiate loading of the object program. This control card designates the unit on which the loading program is located. The loading program itself must be supplied by the programmer.

The format of the *LOAD card is shown in Figure 28. The contents of the card are as follows:

COLUMNS CONTENTS 7-11 *LOAD

16-21 System unit designation: (e.g., SYSIN2). If

this field is blank, System Input Unit 1 is assumed. This System Input Unit cannot be a

disk or drum storage unit.

*RESTART Card

This control card initiates a restart from some previous checkpoint.

The format of the *RESTART card is as follows:

COLUMNS CONTENTS
7-14 *RESTART

*IBSYS Card

This control card transfers control to the System Monitor.

The format of the card is as follows:

COLUMNS CONTENTS
7-12 *IBSYS

\$JOB Card

This control card defines the beginning of a job. It causes 10cs to return control to the System Monitor.

The format of the card is as follows:

COLUMNS CONTENTS
1-4 \$JOB

16-72 Name assigned to the job

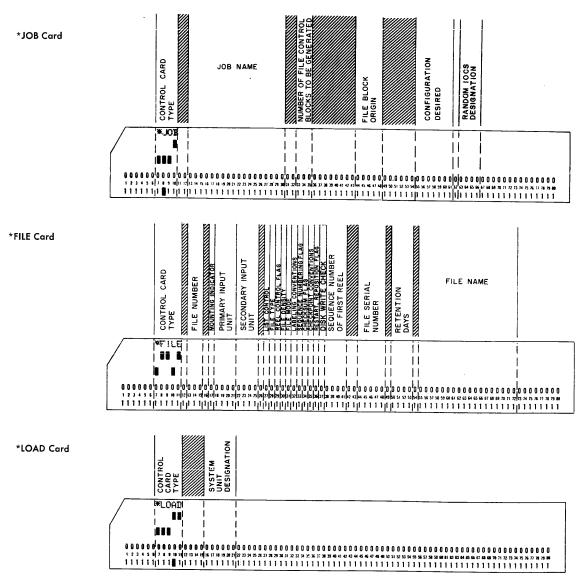


Figure 28. Formats of *JOB, *FIL &, and *LOAD Control Cards

\$ID Card

This control card causes transfer of control to the installation accounting routine.

The format of the card is as follows:

COLUMNS CONTENTS 1-3 \$ID

7-72 Any combination of alphameric characters or

blanks

\$IBSYS Card

This control card transfers control to the System Monitor.

The format of the card is as follows:

COLUMNS CONTENTS 1-6 \$IBSYS 7-72 blank

Note: The SIBSYS and the *IBSYS cards perform the same function: *IBSYS is a Preprocessor control card; SIBSYS is a System Monitor control card.

\$EXECUTE Card

This control card causes control to be returned to the System Monitor. The System Supervisor is then brought into core storage. The System Supervisor positions the System Library Unit to the subsystem specified in the variable field of the SEXECUTE card, reads in the first record, and relinquishes control to it.

The format of the control card is as follows:

COLUMNS CONTENTS
1-8 \$EXECUTE

16-72 Name of the subsystem to which control should

be relinquished.

Note: Upon recognition of a sexecute locs card, locs retains control without returning to the System Monitor.

\$STOP Card

This control card causes the System Monitor to print a message and halt. The message indicates the physical unit assignment and tape positions (record and file count) of the System Input Unit, System Output Unit, and System Peripheral Punch Unit.

The format of the card is as follows:

COLUMNS CONTENTS
1-5 \$STOP

Program Loading

Full rocs does not contain a load program to load the object program. This permits the installation to retain complete flexibility in loading.

The Preprocessor initiates execution of a load program from the unit designated in the *LOAD control card. The loader must not destroy any portion of the System Monitor, 10cs, or the file block.

The following are sample loaders for card reader, 729 tape units, and 7340 Hypertape.

Sample of a Card Reader Load Program

The sample load program listed below loads an object program into core storage from the on-line card reader on channel A. The object program must be in standard row binary card format.

| | PCC REF COUNT ABS | 20 | |
|-------|----------------------------|-------------|---------------------|
| | SST ORG FUL | SYSEND-12 | |
| | IOCD | LOAD,,13 | |
| | TCOA | 1 | |
| | TTR | LOAD | |
| LOAD | RCDA | | READ CARD READER |
| | RCHA | LOAD1 | ILLIDER. |
| | LCHA | LOAD2 | |
| | CLM | | |
| | STP | LOAD3 | |
| | LXD | LOAD3,1 | |
| | TXL | LOAD3+1,1,0 | TRANSFER CARD |
| | LCHA | LOAD3 | |
| | TTR | LOAD | |
| LOAD1 | IOCT | LOAD3,1 | |
| LOAD2 | IOCT | **,2,1 | |
| LOAD3 | PZE | ** | 9ROW LEFT |
| | TTR* | LOAD3 | • |
| | END | | |

Sample of a 729 Load Program

The sample load program listed below loads an object program into core storage from 729 magnetic tape. The object program must be in standard column binary card format. In the sample program, the object program is loaded from unit B2.

| | PCC | | |
|-------|-------|-----------------|-------------|
| | REF | | |
| | COUNT | 20 | |
| | ABS | | |
| | SST | | |
| | ORG | SYSEND-16 | |
| | FUL | | |
| | IORT | LOAD,,320 | |
| | TCOB | 1 | |
| | TRA | LOAD | |
| LOAD | RTBB | 2 | B-2(SYSPP1) |
| | RCHB | LOAD1 | |
| | LCHB | LOAD2 | |
| | CAL | LOAD3 | |
| | ERA | = O300500000000 | 0 |
| | SLW | LOAD3 | |
| | ANA | =037000000 | |
| | TZE* | LOAD3 | TRANSFER |
| | | | CARD |
| | TRA | LOAD | |
| LOAD1 | IOCT | LOAD3,,1 | |
| LOAD2 | IOCP | LOAD3 + 1,,1 | 9ROW LEFT |
| LOAD3 | IORT | **,** | |
| | PZE | | |
| | END | | |
| | | | |

Sample of a Hypertape Load Program

The sample Load program listed below loads an object program into core storage from a 7340 Hypertape, where the object program resides in column binary card format. In the sample program, the Hypertape drive is attached to channel C.

```
PCC
            REF
            COUNT
                      20
            ABS
BEGIN
            BOOL
                      77715
            ORG
                      BEGIN
            FUL
            CPYD
                      *+3,,320
                      *+2
            WTR
                      LOAD
            TRA
LOAD1
            OCT
                      220000200000
                                   CTLRN
                      LOAD2+25,,2
            CPYP
            CPYD
                      LOAD2+1,,24
            WTR
                      LOAD2
LOAD
            STCC
                                   WAIT
            TCOC
            AXT
                     0,2
            CAL
                     LOAD2 + 25
                             STARTING
            STA
                     LOAD2
                             LOCATION
            ANA
                     LOAD2-1
            STD
                     LOAD2
                             COUNT OF WORDS
                             ON THIS CARD
            TZE*
                     LOAD2
                             EXIT IF THIS IS
                             END CARD
            ADD
                     LOAD2-2
            ARS
                     18
                     *+2
            STA
                     *+3
**
            CAL
            SLW
                        ENDING LOCATION & 1
            TRA
            ONE
                     LOAD1,,LOAD2+1 TCH
                                      LOAD1
            OCT
                     37000000
LOAD2
           XMT
           END
```

When the Preprocessor routine of rocs reads the *LOAD card, it causes the card containing the sample Hypertape load program to be read into storage. The Preprocessor then transfers control to the load program in the following manner:

```
*+3
RSCc
                    c = channel
TCOc
TRA
SMS
           2*s+10 s = setting of data
                       channel switch
           *+3
CTLR
CPYP
           0,,3
TCH
           0
HSEL
                   u = unit
HEOS
```

The Preprocessor determines the values of c, s, and u from the information in the *LOAD card.

Installation Modifications

Each installation may change the IOCS records on the system tape to reflect its machine configuration. IOCS

must be reassembled if it is to be used with 1301 Disk Storage, 7320 Drum Storage, or 7340 Hypertape.

The released system tape contains the following symbolic EQU cards:

```
NOCH EQU 0 (No 1301 or 7320 modules)
NOHYP EQU 0 (No Hypertape channels)
```

The 0 operand for NOCH causes all 1301 and 7320 coding to be overlaid. Similarly, the 0 operand for NOHYP causes all 7340 coding to be overlaid. The number of Hypertape units or 1301 and/or 7320 modules to be used with IOCS must be specified in the operands of these two pseudo-operations.

The released system tape contains the following sense switch assignments:

```
SWTCP EQU 2 (Checkpoint Control)
LERIG EQU 3 (Label Control)
```

These operands may be changed to reflect non-standard sense switch assignments.

The released 10Cs tape uses a sysorc of 3720_8 (or 2000_{10}). This origin can be changed by reassembly of 10Cs.

Procedures for assembling 10cs are discussed in the publication *IBM IBSYS Operating System*, *System Monitor (IBSYS)*, Form C28-6248.

Unit Assignment in Full IOCS

The following text indicates the manner in which primary and secondary units are specified for files in Full 10Cs. These specifications are entered in the primary and secondary unit fields of the *FILE control card. The entry in each unit assignment field must be right-justified.

The following notation is used in later explanations to indicate the formats in which actual symbols are entered into the unit assignment fields:

```
X denotes a real channel (A through H).
```

P denotes a symbolic (unspecified physical) channel (S through Z).

I denotes a symbolic (specially-flagged) channel for intersystem use (J through Q).

M denotes the model number of an IBM 729 Magnetic Tape Unit (II or IV). Only II or IV can be specified. Model V units are also signified by entering II, and Model VI units are signified by entering IV.

D designates IBM 1301 Disk Storage.

N designates IBM 7320 Drum Storage.

H designates an IBM 7340 Hypertape Drive.

k denotes a unit number (0 through 9).

a denotes an access mechanism number (0).

m denotes a module number (0 through 9).

s denotes a data channel switch (also called interface).

Unit Assignment Specifications

Unit assignment specifications may be made in any of the following formats:

DESIGNATION EXPLANATION

blank (For secondary units only) Any available unit is assigned to the file.

| | , |
|-------------|---|
| DESIGNATION | EXPLANATION |
| M | Any available IBM 729 Magnetic Tape Unit of this model is assigned to the file. |
| X | Any available unit on this real channel is assigned to the file. |
| P | All files in a job having the same channel designation are assigned to the same channel. |
| Xk | The kth relative unit (a unit not assigned to a system unit function) of this channel is assigned if available. If not available, the first relative unit is assigned. |
| PM | Any available unit of the model indicated by M and on the symbolic channel specified by P is assigned to the file. |
| PkM | An available unit on the symbolic channel indicated by P , having the model number indicated by M , is to be assigned to the file. In this case, k indicates the relative unit. |
| XDsm | This designation is made in the primary unit field for disk assignment. The format $XDsm$ represents the only assignment available, where X is any real channel, D designates disk, s is the data channel switch, and m is the module number. |
| | For data channel switch 1, $s = 0$ |
| | For data channel switch 2, $s = 2$ |
| | When a disk unit is specified in the primary unit field, the programmer must use the secondary unit field to enter a numeric value indicating the number of consecutive cylinders given to IOCS for this file. The number cannot exceed 250 and must be right-justified. |
| XNsm | This designation is made in the primary unit field for drum assignment. The format $XNsm$ represents the only assignment available, where X is any real channel, N designates drum, s is the data channel switch $(0, 2)$, and m is the module number $(0, 2, 4, 6, 8)$. |
| XHks | The 7340 Hypertape Drive that is unit k on channel X with data channel switch s is to be assigned to the file. No symbolic or intersystem assignments (P or I) are allowed. A Hypertape entry in the secondary unit field is made in the same format. |
| | For data channel switch 1, $s = 0$ |
| | For data channel switch $2, s = 1$ |
| * | An asterisk can be entered into the secondary unit field only. It indicates that the secondary unit for the file is to be any unit on the same channel and of the same model as the primary unit. This unit, if available, is assigned after all other unit assignments have been made. If units of a different model are available, one of them is assigned. If no units are available on the channel, the secondary unit is the same as the primary unit. |
| INT | If the file is an internal file, the characters INT should be placed in the primary unit field of the *FILE card. |

System units can be designated as follows:

| DESIGNATION | EXPLANATION |
|--------------|--|
| IN, IN1, IN2 | The file is to be read from the current System |
| | Input Unit. |
| OU, OU1, | The file is to be written on the current System |
| OU2 | Output Unit. |
| PP, PP1, PP2 | The current System Peripheral Punch Unit is |
| | to be used for a punch output file. |
| UTk | The System Utility Unit specified by k is to be used for the file. k can be 1, 2, 3, or 4. |
| CKk | The System Checkpoint Unit specified by k is to be used by the file. k can be 1 or 2. When using the distributed version of IBSYS, these functions must be attached before they can be |

Card equipment is assigned for the file as follows:

| RDX | Card reader on channel X . |
|-----|------------------------------|
| PRX | Printer on channel X . |
| PUX | Card punch on channel X. |

INTERSYSTEM UNIT ASSIGNMENT

Intersystem unit assignments allow an object program to write an intermediate output file on a unit and then reserve that unit for later use as input or output by an object program in a different phase of the job. This is done by using the symbolic channels J through Q.

These symbolic channels have two meanings. For output assignments, they are equivalent to using symbolic channels S through Z, but they signal the System Monitor to place a reserve flag and indicative data into the unit control block for the unit. For input, the designations are used to make comparisons against data in unit control blocks to find the proper reserve unit.

An intersystem output unit may be designated in one of the following formats:

| DESIGNATION | EXPLANATION |
|-------------|---|
| I | Intersystem channel |
| IM | Intersystem channel and model |
| Ik | Intersystem channel and relative unit |
| IkM | Intersystem channel, relative unit, and model |

The same designations may be used to designate an intersystem input unit except that the model specification should not be made. If an intersystem unit has been reserved, an additional parameter may be used when the unit is specified as input. This is an R which indicates to the System Monitor that the reserve status for the unit is to end after the current job is complete. For example, if unit J1 is to be used for input and then removed from reserve status, it would be specified as J1R in the control card.

Appendix A: Key Words in the IOCS Communication Region

The following is a list of words and information-holding areas within the communication region at the beginning of 10cs. The words are defined relative to the origin of 10cs.

(The preceding section entitled "Control and Loading Information for Full 10cs" contains a listing of relative locations of routines which are of interest to the Full 10cs user only.)

| LIBRARY IOCS LOCATION SYMBOL | RELATIVE POSITION IN LIBRARY IOCS | FULL IOCS LOCATION SYMBOL | RELATIVE POSITION IN FULL IOCS | CONTENTS |
|------------------------------------|---|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| | (Use .JDATE) | DATE | IOCS+39 | System date. The internal mode is BCD, and the word is of the form YYbXXX, where YY=Year |
| | .LAREA-3 | JOBID | IOCS+40 to IOCS+42 | XXX=Day of the year (001-365) Job name |
| .LAREA | .LAREA to .LAREA+13 | LAREA | IOCS+43 to IOCS+56 | Label area (14 words) |
| .LFBLK | .LFBLK | LFBLK | IOCS+57 | This word defines the origin and length of the File Block prepared by the IBJOB Loader or by the Preprocessor. It is of the form: MZE a,,b where a=File Block origin b=File Block length |
| | .LFBLK+1 | CPFILE | IOCS+58 | Address: Current checkpoint file in use |
| | .LFBLK+2 | CPSEQ | IOCS+59 | 1+sequence number of last checkpoint written |
| | .LFBLK+3 | LTSX | IOCS+60 | Decrement: 2s complement of the quantity: (1+the location of the IOCS command on which the error, if any, occurred) Tag: 0 - No error 1 - Block sequencing error 2 - Check sum error 4 - End of buffer and/or parity error |
| | | | | Address: 2s complement of the location of the TSX instruction which last entered IOCS |
| | .LFBLK+4 | XEOB | IOCS+61 | Decrement: Location of the end-of-buffer exit |
| | .LFBLK+5 | XEOF | IOCS+62 | Address: Location of the end-of-file exit |
| | .LFBLK+6 | XERR | IOCS+63 | Decrement Location of the error exit |
| | .LFBLK+7 | LTRAD | IOCS+64 | The last history word loaded into the AC: Prefix: PZE Decrement: Count of the number of words remaining in the last buffer used |
| | | | | Address: 1+the location of the last word processed |

| LIBRARY IOCS LOCATION SYMBOL | RELATIVE POSITION IN LIBRARY IOCS .LFBLK+8 | FULL IOCS LOCATION SYMBOL TRANS | RELATIVE POSITION IN FULL IOCS IOCS + 65 | CONTENTS Address: Location of the first word processed by the |
|------------------------------------|--|--|--|---|
| | .LFBLK+9 | WDCT | IOCS+66 | last IOCS command Decrement: Word count of last IOCS command executed |
| | .LFBLK+10 | IRS | IOCS+67 | Address: Contents of index register 2 at last entry to IOCS Decrement: Contents of index register 1 at last entry to IOCS |
| | .LFBLK+11 | SENSE | IOCS+68 | Contents of sense indicators at last entry to IOCS |
| | ,LFBLK+12 | FCW | IOCS+69 | Address: If=0, IOCS is not in control If≠0, this is the current file being used |
| .AREA1 | .AREA1 to .AREA1+5 | LAREA1 | $ \begin{bmatrix} IOCS+70 \\ to \\ IOCS+75 \end{bmatrix} $ | Additional label area (6 words) |

Appendix B: Contents of File Control Block

File open.

CONTENTS

WORD

BITS

3

Figure 29 is a detailed diagram of the contents of the 12 words in each file control block.

In the diagram, each word is divided horizontally to indicate the different contents of the bit positions when the file is on 729 magnetic tape, 7340 Hypertape, or 1301 Disk Storage and 7320 Drum Storage.

Shaded areas in the diagram indicate positions that are *not* used. However, these bit positions must not be used by the object program.

The detailed explanations of the 12 words are given below. Items marked with an asterisk are generated in the file control block by (1) the Loader when using Library 10cs, or (2) the Preprocessor when using Full 10cs. The remaining positions are initially zero.

| iocs. The | e Temam. | ing positions are initially zero. |
|-----------|----------|--|
| WORD | BITS | CONTENTS |
| 1 | S* | 729, 7340: Mounting flag for secondary unit (The operator has been instructed to mount a reel on the secondary unit.) 1301/7320: Write-check flag. 0 – Ignore write-check on output file 1 – Perform write-checking |
| | 1-2 | Not used. |
| | 3-17 | 729, 7340: Location of unit control block of secondary unit. If no secondary unit is used, this location is the same as the one in positions 21-35. 1301/7320: Beginning-of-file locator. For multi-file applications, this locator indicates the last "file mark" location written by IOCS by a closing or write end-of-file operation in this file. Initially the locator is the same as positions 3-17 of word 8. |
| | 18* | 729, 7340: Mounting flag primary unit (The operator has been instructed to mount a reel in the primary unit.) |
| | 18 | 1301/7320: Not used. |
| | 19-20 | Not used. |
| | 21-35* | Location of unit control block of primary unit. Note that if the file is an internal file, this word takes the form: PZE chain,0 where |
| | | chain = $L(0)$ if no chain exists. |
| 2 | S* | Mixed mode file. 0 — Single mode 1 — Mixed mode Note that for a file that uses 7340 Hypertape, mixed mode is not permissible for reading backward. |
| | 1-2* | Checkpoint control. 00 - No checkpoints are to be initiated by this file. 01 - Checkpoints are to be written on the checkpoint file at the beginning of every reel of this file. |

10 - Checkpoints are to be written on

this file at the beginning of every reel of the file (labeled output files only).

```
0 - File is not open
          1 - File is open
          Reserve file.
          0 — Not a reserve file
          1 - Reserve file
          File inhibit.
          0 - File is inhibited
          1 - File is not inhibited
          File mode.
          0 - BCD \mod e
          1 - Binary mode
  7-8*
          File type.
          00 - Input file
          01 - Partial block output file
          10 - Total block output file
          11 - Checkpoint file
          Labeling.
          0 - File is unlabeled.
          1 - File is labeled.
10-11*
          Block sequence and check sums.
          00 - No block sequence words.
          10 - Block sequence word is present, no
                checks sums are present.
          11 - Block sequence word is present,
               check sums are present (input) or
               are to be computed (output).
          729, 7340: Reel control flag.
   12*
          0 - Single reel file, if unlabeled; no label
              search, if labeled
          1 - Multireel file, if unlabeled; if labeled,
              search for label when file is opened.
          1301/7320: Not used.
  13
          Buffer release.
          0 - Buffer has not been released.
          1 – Buffer has been released.
   14
          Buffer rush.
          0 - A rush has not occurred for this buffer.
          1 - A rush has occurred for this buffer.
          End-of-tape.
          1 - No.
          0 - Yes.
  16
          File permanently closed.
          0 - No.
          1 - Yes.
          Rush on buffers during this calling
          sequence.
          0 - Rush has not occurred in this sequence.
          1 – Rush has occurred in this sequence.
  18*
          729: Density of label to be read.
          0 - Low density.
          1 - High density.
          7340: Read backward mode.
          0 - No.
          1 - Yes.
          1301/7320: Not used.
          729: Label density to be written.
          0 - \text{Low density}.
          1 - High density.
          7340: Rewind at reel switch.
```

| WORD | BITS | CONTENTS | WORD | BITS | CONTENTS |
|----------|----------------|---|----------|-----------|---|
| ., | | 0 - No. | | | positions 3-17 of word 1 of the file control |
| | | 1 - Yes. | | ~ ~ ~ | block in positions 21-35 of this word. |
| | | 1301/7320: Not used. | | S-35 | 729, 7340: File serial number in the form bXXXXX. |
| | 20* | 729: File density. 0 – Low density. | | 1-5 | 1301/7320: Number of tracks (in binary) |
| | | 1 – High density. | | | for this record. |
| | | 7340: File protect at reel switch (input | | 6-17 | 1301/7320: These bits comprise the HA2 for the Verify Track order obtained from |
| | | file only). | | | the file serial number field of the FILE |
| | | 0 - No. | | | card. |
| | | 1 – Yes. | | 18-20 | 1301/7320: Not used. |
| | 21.05 | 1301/7320: Not used. (Input) Number of buffers in logical use. | | 21-35 | 1301/7320: Binary head and track locations of current position of the file. |
| | 21-27 28-35 | (Input) Number of buffers ahead. | 8 | S-2 | 1301/7320: Not used. |
| | 21-35 | (Output) Output file chain. | | S-35 | 729, 7340: Reel sequence number in the |
| 3 | S | A regenerative internal file if S is a 1. | | | form bXXXXb. If this file uses a 7340 Hypertape, the S position will contain a 1 |
| | 1 | A system unit if this position contains a 1. | | | during Loader time or Preprocessor time |
| | 2 | SYSIN1 or SYSIN2 if this position con- | | | only. |
| | | tains a 1. | | 3-17 | 1301/7320: The first binary head and track |
| | 3-17 | 729, 1301, 7320: Location of entry point for nonstandard label image routines. | | | number for this file. This is the logical "load point" for this disk file. |
| | | 7340: Location of transfer vector for label | | 18-20 | 1301/7320: Not used. |
| | | field 27. | | 21-35 | 1301/7320: The last binary head and track |
| | 18-20 | Not used. | | | address for this file. This is the logical "end of tape" for this disk or drum file. |
| | 21-35 | Location of control word of buffer or buffer pool to be used with this file. | 9 | S-35 | Retention days in the form bbXXXXX. |
| 4 | S* | Regular or internal file. | 10 | S-35 | First six characters of file name. |
| - | J | 0 — Regular file. | 11 | S-23 | 7340: Characters 7 through 10 of the file |
| | | 1 — Internal file. | | | name. |
| | 1-2 | Not used. | | S-35 | 729, 1301, 7320: Second six characters of file name. |
| | 3-17 | Counter for block sequence checking. | | 24-35 | 7340: Characters 11 and 12 of the file |
| | 18-20 | Not used. | | | name. |
| | 21-35 | Location of Reserve Group or Internal Group control word, if this is a reserve or | 12 | S-35 | 7340: Last six characters of file name if file is unlabeled. Reel serial number if the |
| | | internal file. | | | file is labeled. Reel serial humber in the |
| 5 | S* | FILE card list control. | | | 729, 1301, 7320: Last six characters of file |
| | | 0 — List this FILE card. 1 — Do not list this FILE card. | | | name. |
| | 1-2 | Not used. | | | |
| | 3-17 | Location of buffer pool. | Disk/D | rum Fla | ıg Word |
| | 18-20 | Not used. | Files de | fined for | r disk or drum storage units are pro- |
| | 21-35* | Buffer synchronization chain, or location | | | nocs flag word per track, as described |
| | | of zero word (end of chain); or buffer request chain at end-of-tape condition. | below: | | - |
| 6 | S-1 | Device flag. | BIT | | CONTENTS |
| | | 00 - 729 | S | Record | |
| | | 10 – 1301 | | | licates record not complete on this track. |
| | | 11 - 7320 | | | licates all of the record is on this track. |
| | • | 01 – 7340 | 1 | | -file flag. licates no end of file on this track. |
| | 2 17 | Not used. 729, 7340: Count of permanent parity | | | licates an end of file. |
| | 3-17 | errors on current input reel or count of | · 2 | Not use | |
| | | erase areas on current output reel. | 3-17 | | address. |
| | | 1301/7320: Number of retries for current | | This is | the binary head and track location of the |
| | 18-20 | file. Not used. | | next se | equential track in the "tape" file. If bit 1 is a 1), bits 3-17 are the binary head and track |
| | 21-35 | 729, 7340: Number of erase areas written | | location | n of the preceding "file mark" in the reel. At |
| | 21-00 | for current output reel, or number of re- | | the tin | ne the file mark is written, bits 3-17 are set |
| | | tries for current input reel. | מז חבי | from b | its 3-17 of word 1 of the file control block. |
| | | 1301/7320: Number of retries for current file. | 21-35 | The ac | dress contains the number of actual words |
| 7 | S | 1301/7320: If the S position contains a 1, | | of the | "tape record." It is a substitute for the Store |
| • | | IOCS will, during the open routine, put | | Channe | el instruction which IOCS computes. |

| | | S | 1 2 | 3 4 5 | 6 | 7 8 | 9 | 10 11 | 12 13 | 14 | 4 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 20 | 21 22 | 23 24 25 | 26 27 28 | 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 |
|---------|-------------------------------------|--|--|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|----------------|--|---|--------------------|----------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|--|--|--|--------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Word 1 | 729 7340 | MF2 Location of Unit Control Block of Secondary Unit | | | | | | | | | | MF1 | 4.7 | | | Location of Unit Control | Block of Primary Unit | | |
| > | 1301 7320 | WCF Beginning-of-File Locator | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Word 2 | 729 7340 1301 7320 | Mixed Mode ? | Checkpoint Control | File Reserve File Open File Inhibit ? | BCD or Binary Mode ? | File Type | Label ? | Block Sequence (and Check Sums | Reel Control Buffer Flag Release ? ? | Buff e Rus ? | sh Tape | File Perm Closed ? | Rush This Sequence ? | Density Backward | Wr Label File Density Density Rew and File Pro- tect at Reel Switc | | Number of Buffers in Log | gical Use | Number of Buffers Ahead |
| Γ | 729 | | | | | Location of Entr | y Point for No | onstandard Label Ir | mage Routine | | | | | | | | | | |
| Word 3 | 7340 | Regen Int File | A SYSIN1 System or Unit SYSIN2 | | | Location | of Transfer Ve | ctor for Label Fiel | d 27 | | | | | | | | Location of Co | entrol Word of Buffer or Buffer | Pool to be Used by this File |
| | 1301 7320 | ? | ? ? | | | Location of Entr | y Point for No | onstandard Label Ir | nage Routine | | | | | | | | | | |
| Word 4 | 7320 729 7340 1301 7320 | Reg or Int File Counter for Block Sequence Checking | | | | | | | | | | | Location of the | e Group Control Word if this | is a Reserve or Internal File | | | | |
| Word 5 | 729 7340 1301 7320 | File Card List ? Location of Buffer Pool | | | | | | | | | | | Buffer Synchroi or Buff | nization Chain or Location of fer Request Chain at End–of– | Tero Cell (End of Chain); Tape Condition | | | | |
| Word 6 | 729 7340 | Device Flag 00 - 729 Count of Erase Areas on Current Output Reel, or Count of Permanent Parity Errors on Current Input Reel 01 - 7340 | | | | | | | | | | Number of Erase Areas Wr | itten for Current Output Reel | , or Number of Retries for Current Input Reel | | | | | |
| > | 1301 7320 | 10 { 1301 Number of Retries for Current Input File | | | | | | | | | | | Number of Retri | es for Current Input Reel | | | | | |
| Word 7 | 729 7340 | 1 | | | | | | | | | File Se | rial Numb | er in the F | Form bXXX | ×× | naza Salas | | | |
| | 1301 7320 | | Number of Track | s (in Binary) For this Record | | | HA2 | | | | | | | Secretary and the second secon | The second secon | ************************************** | | Binary Head and Track Loca | ation of Current File Position |
| _ [| 729 | | The state of the s | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ord 8 | 7340 | | | | | | | | | | Reel Se | quence Ni | ımber in tl | he Form bX | (XXXb | | | | |
| * | 1301 7320 | F S S S | | | | Binary He | ad-Track Nur | nber of "Load Poir | t" | | | | | A Secretary of the second | Description of the second of t | | | Last Binary H | lead and Track Address |
| Word 9 | 729 7340 | The same of the sa | | | | | | | | | | _ | | | | | | | |
| × | 1301 | | | | | | | | | | Ketenti | on Days in | the Form | ььхххх | | | | | |
| - | 7320 | | | | | | | | | | | | - | | | | | | |
| 0 | 72 9 7 3 40 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Word | 1301 | | | | | | | | | | First Si | x Characte | rs of File | Name | | | | | |
| > | 7320 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| = | 729 | Second Six Characters of File Name | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Word | 7340 | | | | | | | | | | Charac | ters 7-10 | of File Na | ime | | | | Character | s 11 and 12 of File Name |
| | 1301 7320 | | | | | | | | | | Second | I Six Charc | cters of F | ile Name | | | | | |
| 2 | 729 | | | | | | | ···· | | | Last Si | x Characte | rs of File | Name | | | | | |
| /ord 12 | 7340 | | | | | | | | | | Last Si | x Characte | rs of File | Name, or | Reel Serial Numbe | Эг | | | |
| \$ [| 1301 7320 | | | | | | | | | | Last Si | x Characte | rs of File | Name | | | | | |

| | | | EOB = 0 | | Execution | IOCS Read Commands | | EOB≠ | 'n | |
|-------|----------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------|---|-------------|
| | IOCS command | IOCS Command changed to | History Record in AC | Words "Read" | Buffer Re- leased | IOCS Command changed to | History Record | <u> </u> | Buffer Release | EOB Exit |
| 100 | n ≤ r n > r | m n | PZE A+n,,m-n PZE A+n,,s-n+m | n n | No First | | PZE A+n,,m-n PZE A+n,,s-n+m | n n | No Conditional Hold Firs | No |
| 100 | n ≤ n n > n | n e | PZE A+n,,m-n PZE A+n,,s-n+m | n n | Yes All | | PZE A+n,,m-n PZE A+n,,s-n+m | n n | Conditional Hold Conditional Hold Both | No |
| | n ≤ n n > n | | PZE A+n,,m-n PZE A+m,,0 | n m | No No | | PZE A+n,,m-n PZE A+m,,0 | n m | No No | No No |
| IOR | / A,,* | * IORy A,,m | PZE A+m,,0 | m | Yes | IORy A,,m | PZE A+m,,0 | m | Conditional Hold | No |
| | | | SKIP | | | - | | LOCAT | E | |
| | yN **,,n n ≤ m n > m | IOCyN B,,n | PZE B+n,,m-n PZE C+n-m,,s-n+m | n n | No First | IOCyN B,,n | | n | No Hold | No Yes |
| | DN **,,n n≤ m n> m | | PZE B+n,,m-n PZE C+n-m,,s-n+m | n n | Yes All | IOCDN B,,n | PZE B+n,,m-n PZE B+m,,0 | n m | Hold Hold | No Yes |
| · | n ≤ m n > m | l | PZE B+n,,m-n PZE B+m,,0 | n m | No No | IOSyN B,,n | PZE B+n,,m-n PZE B+m,,0 | n m | No No | No No |
| LORY | N **,,** | IORyN B,,m | PZE B+m,,0 | m | Yes | IORyN B,,m | PZE B+m,,0 | m | Hold | No |
| | DCS nmand | IOCS Command changed to | EOB = 0 History Record in AC | Words | Buffer | of IOCS Write Commands IOCS Command | History Record | EOB≠0 Words | Buffer Release | EOR |
| ЮСу | | Change | PZE A+n,,m-n | "Written" n | "Written" No | changed to | in AC | "Written" | Action | EOB Exit |
| IOCD | | | PZE A+n,,s-n+m | n | First | | PZE A+n,,s-n+m | n | Conditional Hold First | No No |
| IOSy | n>m | | PZE A+n,,m-n PZE A+n,,s-n+m | n n | Yes All | | PZE A+n,,m-n PZE A+n,,s-n+m | n n | Conditional Hold Conditional Hold Both | No No |
| IORy | n ≤m n > m | | PZE A+n,,m-n PZE A+n,,s-n | n n | No First | | PZE A+n,,m-n PZE A+n,,s-n | n n | No Conditional Hold First | No No |
| | n ≤ m | | PZE A+n,,m-n PZE A+m,,0 | n m | Yes Yes | | PZE A+n,,m-n PZE A+m,,0 | n m | Conditional Hold Conditional Hold | No No |
| | | | SKIP | | | | | LOCATE | | |
| | **,,n n ≤ m n > m | IOCýN B,,n IOCýNC,,n | PZE B+n,,m-n PZE C+n-m,,s-n+m | n n | No First | IOCyN B,,n | PZE B+n,,m-n PZE B+m,,0 | n m | No Hold | No Yes |
| | ! **,,n n ≤ m n > m | IOCDN B,,,n | PZE B+n,,m-n PZE C+n-m,,s-n+m | n n | Yes All | IOCDN B,,n | PZE B+n,,m-n PZE B+m,,0 | n m | Hold Hold | No Yes |
| IOSyN | n <u>≤</u> m n > m | IOSyN B, ,n IOSyN C, ,n | PZE B+n,,m PZE C+n,,s | 0 | No First | IOSyN B,,n IOSyN C,,n | PZE B+n,,m PZE C+n,,s | 0 | No Conditional Hold First | No No |
| IORyN | **,,n n ≤ m n > m | IORyN B,,n IORyN B,,n | PZE B+n,,m-n PZE B+m,,0 | n m | Yes Yes | IORyN B,,n | PZE B+n,,m-n PZE B+m,,0 | n | Hold Hold | No No |

Figure 31. Execution of 10cs Commands

Appendix D: Actions of IOCS Routines Under Abnormal Conditions

| LIBRARY IOCS | FULL IOCS | CONDITION | ACTION |
|-------------------|-------------------|--|--|
| ROUTINE .DEFIN | ROUTINE DEFINE | Attempt to define a buffer pool inside the system boundaries | Pool error |
| .JOIN | JOIN | Pool 2 in use (or already joined to a different | Pool error |
| | | pool) Pool 1 joined to any buffer pool | Pool error |
| .ATTAC | ATTACH | Attempt to attach a closed file that has been re- | Initialization error |
| | | wound and unloaded Attempt to attach to pool in use | Unrealiable results |
| | | Not enough huffers in a buffer pool | Attach error |
| | | Attempt to open a file that is already open | NOP |
| .OPEN | OPEN | Attempt to open a file that was rewound and unloaded | Initialization error |
| .CLOSE | CLOSE | Attempt to close a file that has been rewound and unloaded | NOP |
| .READ | READ | File never opened | End-of-file exit End-of-file exit |
| | | File already closed | NOP |
| | | File is an output file Block sequence error | Error exit; $MQ_{S-2}=1$ |
| | | Check sum error | Error exit; MQs-2=2 |
| | | Parity error | Error exit; MQs-2=4 |
| | | Sequence and parity errors | Error exit; MQs-2=5 Error exit; MQs-2=6 |
| | | Check sum and parity errors | End-of-buffer exit; |
| | | Attempt to locate information in two buffers with | $MO_{S-2}=2$ |
| | | one command Attempt to locate in more buffers than are avail- | End-of-buffer exit; |
| | | ahle | $MQ_{S-2}=4$ |
| | | Attempt to transmit a word into the system | Illegal transmit |
| .WRITE | WRITE | File never opened | NOP NOP |
| | | File already closed File in an input file | NOP |
| | | Attempt to locate information in two buffers with | End-of-buffer exit; |
| | | one command | $MQ_{S-2}=2$ End-of-buffer exit; |
| | | Attempt to locate in more buffers than are available | $MQ_{S-2}=4$ |
| CODY | COPY | Either file not open | NOP |
| .COPY | COLI | No buffer(s) connected to the input file | NOP Invalid file use |
| | | Files not using same pool | NOP |
| .REW | REW | File never opened | NOP |
| | | File already closed File is labeled | NOP |
| ******* | WEF | File is labeled File never opened | NOP |
| .WEF | WEL | File already closed | NOP |
| | | File is input file | NOP NOP |
| | | File is labeled | NOP |
| .BSF | BSF | File not opened | NOP |
| | | File already closed BSF one file after end-of-file exit | NOP |
| | nen | File not opened | NOP |
| .BSR | BSR | File already closed | NOP |
| | | Following end-of-file exit | Beginning-of-file exit Beginning-of-file exit |
| | | Tape positioned in front of the first record of a | Degimme-or-me ovit |
| | | file | NOP |
| .STASH | STASH | Either file not open Case 1: No buffer in FILE1 chain | NTS exit |
| | | Case 2: FILE2 group full | NTS exit |
| | | Case 3: No buffer in FILE1 chain | NOP NTS exit |
| | | Case 4: FILE2 group full | 1110 OALC |
| | | | |

This appendix contains listings of on-line messages produced by both forms of iocs. The messages that apply to both forms are listed first. A list of Preprocessor messages applicable only to Full iocs is presented afterward.

In the lists, the form of the message is given first in capital letters, followed by an explanation of the message. If rocs transfers control to a System Monitor routine after printing the message, the name of that routine is indicated at the beginning of the explanation.

Error messages produced by Random 10cs are explained at the end of the section "Random Processing Using Disk and Drum Storage Units" and are not included in this section.

Messages for Library and Full IOCS

ATTACH ERROR AT XXXXX

The System Monitor routine (STOPX is entered. There are not enough buffers in the required pool to attach the specified files. XXXXX is the location of the TSX ATTACH, 4 instruction that caused the error.

BASIC IOCS NECESSARY XXXXX

A dump is taken.

Minimum IOCS was specified in the *JOB control card. However, a call has been made to internal files or to one of the following routines: JOIN, COPY, REW, WEF, BSF, or CKPT.

CHECKPOINT INVALID, MOUNT NEW REEL TO CONTINUE UNIT XXXXXX CHECKPOINT XXXXXX CODE YYYYYY

An attempt to write a checkpoint on the specified tape has failed because of bad tape or because end of tape was encountered.

(File Identification) CYL. LIMITS XCEDED

The allotted number of cylinders specified in the secondary unit field of the control card or pseudo-operation has been exceeded. The end-of-buffer exit will be taken.

(File Identification) INPUT REEL, NO LABEL

The record read as the label of an input file was not the required length. A 1BLANK image will be created in the label area. This will result in a subsequent error message. There is no stop associated with this error.

(File Identification) NO TRAILER

A dump is taken if IOCS cannot continue. The record read as the trailer label of an input file was not the required length. The end-of-file condition is assumed. There is no stop associated with this error.

$\begin{array}{lll} \hbox{(File Identification)} & \hbox{OPEN} & \hbox{COUNT} & \hbox{EXCEEDED-OPEN} \\ \hbox{NOT POSSIBLE} \end{array}$

The System Monitor routine (PAWSX is entered. An attempt has been made to open too many files in a Reserve or Internal Group. If the Start key is depressed, the program continues without opening the file.

(File Identification) SEARCH SKIP LIST FOLLOWS IF SSWX DOWN REMOUNT

(label of file skipped)

(File Identification) FOUND

A search is made for the header label on the current reel. If the desired header label is not found on this reel, reel switching will occur. If the specified sense switch is depressed, the reel currently being searched is rewound and unloaded. If another reel is mounted on that unit, the search will continue on that reel. The FOUND portion of the message is printed when the specified label is found.

ILLEGAL FILE USE

A dump is taken.

This message indicates that a file designated as a total block output file has been used for partial block output, or an attempt has been made to copy buffers when both files are not in the same pool.

$\begin{array}{c} \text{ILLEGAL TRANSMIT} \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{READ} \\ \text{WRITE} \end{array} \right\} \text{XXXXX} \end{array}$

The System Monitor routine (STOPX is entered. An attempt has been made to read a word from or to write a word into the area occupied by IOCS. XXXXX is the octal location of the IOCS command that caused the error.

IOBS NECESSARY XXXXX

A dump is taken.

EXECUTOR was specified in the *JOB card as the desired IOCS configuration. However, the object program has requested a routine in Minimum or Basic IOCS at octal location XXXXX.

I/O CHECK

The System Monitor routine (PAWSX is entered. A machine error has probably occurred. No recovery by IOCS is possible.

LABEL IOCS NECESSARY XXXXX

A dump is taken.

A reference has been made to Label IOCS at octal location XXXXX. Labels were specified in an *FILE card but not on the *JOB control card.

NEED RANDOM

A dump is taken.

An attempt to TSX RANDEF, 4 has been made by the object program. The IOCS configuration in core storage does not contain Random IOCS.

POOL ERROR TSX AT XXXXX

The System Monitor routine (STOPX is entered. An attempt has been made to do one of the following: (1) to define a buffer pool using the storage area occupied by IOCS; (2) to join a buffer pool to a non-existent pool; (3) to join a pool to two different pools; or (4) to join two pools of different buffer sizes.

UNIT XXXXX

CHECKPOINT XXXXX CODE YYYYYYZZZZZZ This message is printed immediately before a checkpoint is written. The checkpoint identification number is XXXXX, and the restart code for this checkpoint is YYYYYYZZZZZZZ. The physical tape address of the unit on which the checkpoint is taken is YYYYYY.

UNIT XXXXXX

EOT ON ERASE

The System Monitor routine (STOPX is entered. End of tape was encountered while trying to erase tape on which a parity error occurred. No recovery by IOCS is possible.

UNIT XXXXXX (File Identification)

LABEL HIGH DENSITY
LABEL LOW DENSITY
DISK FILE LABEL
HYPERTAPE LABEL

(followed by entire label image)

This message is printed to indicate the contents of the label on the specified unit.

UNIT XXXXXX (File Identification)

MOUNT BLANK REEL XXXX MOUNT LAB. BLANK

The System Monitor routine (PAUSE is entered if IOCS needs the new reel immediately. Otherwise, no pause occurs.

A tape should be mounted on the specified unit. If MOUNT BLANK is printed, a work tape should be mounted. If MOUNT LAB. BLANK is printed, a IBLANK tape or a labeled tape on which the retention period has expired should be mounted. When reel switching occurs for multireel files, and only one input/output unit is assigned for the file, IOCS halts to permit the reels to be changed. If two units are assigned, IOCS does not halt. It automatically begins processing the second unit.

UNIT XXXXXX (File Identification) NOT AVAILABLE FOR INITIALIZATION

The System Monitor routine (PAWSX is entered. An attempt has been made to attach a file which has already been attached to another pool or previously closed with a rewind and unload. If the Start key is depressed, the program continues but the file is not attached.

UNIT XXXXXX (File Identification) REEL XXXX-XXXX RECORDS REDUNDANCY HISTORY XXXXX $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{RETRYS} \\ \text{ERASES} \end{array} \right\}$ XXXX PERM

This message shows the number of permanent parity errors (PERM.) when reading or writing, and also shows the number of parity errors corrected (RETRYS) when reading, or the number of erased areas (ERASES) when writing. The message is printed only if the error count (address portion of word 6 of the file control block) is nonzero.

UNIT XXXXXX (File Identification) REMOVE REEL XXXX

The specified reel has been unloaded. It may be removed from the tape drive.

UNIT XXXXXX (File Identification) LABEL ERROR (Entire Label Image)

INPUT REEL INVALID
OUTPUT REEL INVALID
RETENTION NOT EXPIRED
NO LABEL, BLANK CREATED
IF SSWX DOWN IGNORED

The System Monitor routine (PAUSE is entered. Causes of the error:

a. INPUT REEL INVALID

Either the file serial number, the reel sequence number, or the file name is incorrect. If the label control sense switch is down when the Start key is depressed, the reel is accepted as correct. If the sense switch is up, the tape is rewound and unloaded. When a new tape is mounted, it will be checked.

b. OUTPUT REEL INVALID

The reel is not labeled (i.e., the label does not begin with 1HDR or 1BLANK). If the label control sense switch is down when the Start key is depressed, the dummy file serial number ***** is used for the label. If the sense switch is up, the reel is rewound and unloaded. When a new reel is mounted, the label will be checked.

c. RETENTION NOT EXPIRED

For the tape on the specified unit, (creation date + retention days) is greater than (current date). If the label control sense switch is down when the Start key is depressed, the reel is used for output. If the sense switch is up, the tape is rewound and unloaded. When a new reel is mounted, it will be checked.

d. NO LABEL, BLANK CREATED

The record read from an output file as the label was not the required length. If the label control sense switch is up, the tape is rewound when the Start key is depressed. When a new tape is mounted, it will be checked. If the sense switch is down, the system will proceed. A 1BLANK-type label is placed on the reel and processing continues. (Care should be used since the 1BLANK-type label may cause a subsequent error message.)

Preprocessor Messages

The following messages are applicable to Full 10cs only.

BASIC MONITOR HAS ENTERED INPUT/OUTPUT CONTROL SYSTEM

IOCS has received control from the System Monitor.

CYL LIMIT ERROR – MAX SIZE GIVEN PRESS START TO CONTINUE

The System Monitor routine (PAUSE is entered. The *FILE card contains an error in the number of cylinders defined for the file. The upper limit is assumed to be the end of the disk or drum file.

ERROR IN RELOCATABLE CARD TYPE

The System Monitor routine (PAWSX is entered. An error in card type has been detected in the Random IOCS record. This probably indicates a bad system tape.

END OF JOB

A dump is taken only if an error has occurred.

IOCS LOOKING FOR CONTROL CARDS

IOCS is looking for one of the following control cards: \$ID, \$JOB, \$EXECUTE, \$STOP, *IBSYS, *JOB, *RESTART.

IOCS RETURNING TO BASIC MONITOR

IOCS is returning control to the System Monitor.

JOB DISCONTINUED

This message indicates that execution of a job has been suppressed.

JOB – (Job Identification) DATE XX/XX/XX PAGE XXX This is the format of the heading for the file list produced by the Preprocessor at the beginning of a job.

JOB-RESTART PAGE XXX

This is the format of the heading for the file list pro-

duced at restart.

The following is the format of the file list produced at

either beginning of job or restart.

| NO. FILE NAME | UNIT | MOUNT TAPES |
|---------------------------|--------|------------------|
| XXX (File Identification) | XN | |
| • | XDAM/S | TRKS XXXX-XXXX |
| | | BLANK LO DEN LAB |
| | XNAM/S | TRKS XXXX-XXXX |
| | | BLANK LO DEN LAB |
| • | XHK/S | REEL XXXX |
| | | HI DEN LAB |
| | PRX | UNLABELLED |
| | PUX | LABELLED |
| | RDX | |
| | + | |
| | CORE | |
| | | |

MOUNT INDICATED TAPES

The System Monitor routine (PAUSE is entered.

All files marked with an asterisk (*) to the left of the file number should be mounted immediately. Figure 32 is a sample of the file list produced at the beginning of a job.

REDUNDANCY ON SYSTEM TAPE

The System Monitor routine (PAWSX is entered. A redundancy has occurred during reading of the System Tape.

IOCS may not be in core storage properly.

RESTART XXXXXX

SET SENSE SWITCHES

$$1 \left\{ \begin{matrix} \text{UP} \\ \text{DN} \end{matrix} 2 \left\{ \begin{matrix} \text{UP} \\ \text{DN} \end{matrix} 3 \left\{ \begin{matrix} \text{UP} \\ \text{DN} \end{matrix} 4 \left\{ \begin{matrix} \text{UP} \\ \text{DN} \end{matrix} 5 \left\{ \begin{matrix} \text{UP} \\ \text{DN} \end{matrix} 6 \left\{ \begin{matrix} \text{UP} \\ \text{DN} \end{matrix} \right. \right. \right. \right. \right.$$

This message is printed during restart. XXXXXX is the checkpoint number that is being restarted. The sense switches should be set as indicated.

SET KEYS TO RESTART CODE

The System Monitor routine (PAUSE is entered.

The panel entry keys should be set to the restart code corresponding to the checkpoint record with which the restart is to begin (usually the last one written). The Start key should then be depressed.

THERE IS NO XXX UNIT

A dump is taken.

SYSXXX was requested in an *FILE card but was not attached in IBSYS.

UNIT XXXXXX

INCORRECT CHECKPOINT TAPE ADDRESS

A dump is taken.

An illegal unit address for the checkpoint tape has been specified in the panel keys during restart.

UNIT XXXXXX

NOISE RECORDS MAY CAUSE INCORRECT POSITIONING

Noise records detected while positioning unit XXXXXX may cause the restart to position the specified unit incorrectly.

UNIT XXXXXX

POSITIONING FAILED

A dump is taken.

The restart program has been unable to position unit XXXXXX properly.

XXXXXX UNITS NOT ASSIGNED. NONE AVAILABLE. A dump is taken.

XXXXXX more input/output units were requested in *FILE cards than were attached in IBSYS.

INTER SYSTEM RESERVE INPUT NOT AVAILABLE. IF SENSE SWITCH 4 DOWN, ANOTHER UNIT WILL BE ASSIGNED.

IF SENSE SWITCH 4 UP, JOB WILL BE SKIPPED.

The System Monitor routine (PAWSX is entered. A reserve input file specified as J-Q in an *FILE card is not being held in reserve status as requested.

Preprocessor Control Card Error List

The following messages concern errors detected in Full locs control cards:

IOCS PREPROCESSOR ERROR LIST. JOB – (Job Identification) PAGE XX

This is the header line for the error messages which follow. This message is not printed unless an error, or errors, have been detected.

CARD XXX ILLEGAL OPERATION - (XXXXXX)

Columns 7-12 of the control card contain XXXXXX, which is not *JOB, *FILE, *DATE, *LOAD, *RESTART, or *IBSYS. The card is ignored.

CARD XXX FILE BLOCK ORIGIN NOT OCTAL

The origin specified in the *JOB card is not in octal form. The specified origin is ignored and the standard origin is used for the file block.

CARD XXX FILE CONTROL BLOCK COUNT ERROR

No count of the number of file control blocks to be generated by IOCS was provided in the *JOB card. An arbitrary count of 50 is used.

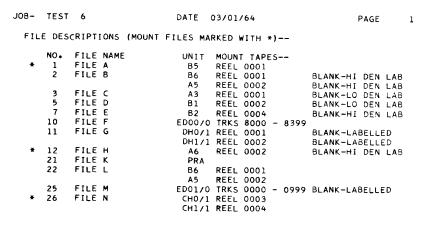


Figure 32. Sample of Preprocessor File List

- CARD XXX FILE BLOCK WILL NOT FIT

 The count of the number of file control blocks, as entered in the *JOB card, is less than the number of

 *FILE cards. A dump is taken.
- CARD XXX JOB CARD OUT OF PLACE

 The *JOB card has been placed incorrectly in the input deck. The card is ignored.
- CARD XXX FCB OVERLAPS IOCS

 The file block origin has been specified at a location within IOCS. The standard origin is used for the file block.
- CARD XXX FILE CONTROL BLOCK NUMBER ERROR
 The file number specified in columns 13-15 of the *FILE
 card is either nonnumeric or greater than the count
 given in the *JOB card. No file control block is generated for this file.
- CARD XXX UNIT 1 ILLEGAL

 The primary unit field of the *FILE card does not contain a proper designation. No unit control block location is stored, and any reference to the file will cause an error halt.
- CARD XXX UNIT 2 ILLEGAL

 The secondary unit field of the *FILE card does not contain a proper designation. If the primary unit was correct, that designation is used for the secondary unit.
- CARD XXX REEL SEQUENCE NUMBER NOT NUMERIC
 The sequence number in the *FILE card is nonnumeric.
 The number is assumed to be 1.
- CARD XXX HYPER UNIT NOT AVAILABLE

 There is no unit control block for the Hypertape unit designated in the *FILE card. No unit control block location is stored in the first word of the file control block. Any reference to the file will cause an error halt.

- CARD XXX NO SUCH ACCESS MUST CORRECT

 The *FILE card has asked for a nonexisting access
 mechanism. No unit control block location is stored in
 the first word of the file control block. Any reference
 to the file will cause an error halt.
- CARD XXX DATE ERROR

 The date specified in the *DATE card is not in a valid form. The date from the System Monitor is used.
- CARD XXX SOME UNIT 1 IS (*)

 The notation (*) has been specified in the primary unit field of the *FILE card. This is an invalid designation in a primary unit field. No unit control block location is stored in the first word of the file control block. Any reference to the file will cause an error halt.
- CARD XXX CYLINDER START NON-NUMERIC
 Alphabetic characters instead of numeric characters have been used in columns 38-41 of the *FILE card to specify cylinder number. The highest cylinder is assumed to be the starting cylinder.
- CARD XXX CONTROL CARD EOF

 The System Monitor routine (PAWSX is entered. More control cards are needed in System Input Unit 1. If none can be provided, the operator should take a dump.
- CARD XXX CONTROL CARD REDUNDANCY
 A redundancy has been detected while reading control cards from tape. The card is processed as read.
- CONTINUE IF CONTROL CARD ERRORS CAN BE IGNORED

This message is printed at the end of the Preprocessor control card error list. The System Monitor routine (PAWSX is entered.

The operator should continue only if so instructed by the programmer. Otherwise, a dump (TRA 115) should be taken.

Appendix F: Standard Look-Ahead Words for Mixed-Mode Files

When processing a mixed-mode file, rocs examines the last word of each physical record (look-ahead word) to determine the mode in which the next physical record is to be read or written. The octal representations of the standard look-ahead words are shown in Figure 33.

| Standard Look-Ahead | Mode of Record | Mode of Next | |
|---------------------|----------------|--------------|--|
| Word | Just Written | Record | |
| XX XX 00 00 00 00 | BCD | BCD | |
| 00 01 00 05 00 04 | Binary | Binary | |
| XX XX 11 11 07 07 | BCD | Binary | |
| 00 00 00 01 00 00 | Binary | BCD | |

Figure 33. Standard Look-Ahead Words

Actually rocs uses only bits 21-23 of a look-ahead word in the determination of the mode. Therefore, if a mixed-mode file is not intended for the use of any system other than rocs, look-ahead words of the form shown in Figure 34 may be used in place of the standard look-ahead words.

| Look-Ahead Word | Mode of Record Just Written | Mode of Next Record |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------|
| XX XX XX X0 XX XX | BCD | BCD |
| XX XX XX X5 XX XX | Binary | Binary |
| XX XX XX X1 XX XX | BCD | Binary |
| XX XX XX X1 XX XX | Binary | BCD |

Figure 34. Look-Ahead Words For IOCS

The following glossary contains definitions of terms as used in this manual. The definitions do not necessarily apply to other systems.

Additional Label Information

Information that can be placed in BCD positions 101 through 120 of the IBM standard 120-character label.

Alpha Record

This term is used in the discussion of Random IOCS to describe the record that is taken from a sequential file. This record usually contains information used to update one or more beta records taken from a random access file.

.ATTAC (ATTACH)

The IOCS routine that attaches a list of files to a buffer pool.

Available Buffer

A buffer not presently in use, nor reserved for later use. For each buffer pool, there is a chain of available buffers.

Available Word Locator

The first word of each buffer (the first buffer control word) which is used to keep track of the location of the next available word and the number of available words remaining in the buffer.

Available Words

Those words in an input buffer that have not yet been "read," or those words in an output buffer that have not yet been filled with data.

Beta Record

This term is used in the discussion of Random IOCS to describe the record secured from a random access file.

Block

A physical record, i.e., a punched card, line of print, or the data contained between two interrecord gaps on magnetic tape, disk storage, or drum storage.

Block Count

The count of the number of blocks (physical records) that have been processed on the current reel of a tape file, or the number of records processed on a disk or drum storage file or unit record file. The count is kept in the file control block for the file.

Blocking

The process of combining more than one logical record into a block.

Block Sequence Word

A word that can be appended to each block of a binary file in order to provide additional checking information. It contains the block sequence number and may also contain a folded check sum.

.BSF (BSF)

The IOCS routine that backspaces a tape, disk, or drum over a specified number of files.

.BSR (BSR)

The IOCS routine that backspaces over one data block of a file.

Buffer

An intermediate storage area in which a block of input data is held until it is processed, or in which a block of output data is stored before transmission to an output unit.

Buffer Count

In the \$POOL control card, buffer count specifies the number of buffers to be assigned to a pool. In the \$GROUP card, or in a Reserve or Internal Group Control Word, buffer count specifies the number of buffers to be reserved for use by the files in the group.

Buffer Control

The control used by those IOCS commands that operate on all the words, or the remaining words, in a buffer.

Buffer Control Words

The two words at the beginning of each buffer. Buffer Control Word 1 serves a dual purpose by chaining buffers together and keeping track of the contents of a buffer. Buffer Control Word 2 is a data channel command used to fill or empty the buffer.

Buffer Pool

A group of equal-sized buffers that are related to the same two pool control words. The buffers in a pool are connected to permit sharing of buffers among a group of files.

Buffer Pool Control Words

The two words at the beginning of each buffer pool that provide information about the status of buffers for use by the file control blocks.

Buffer Size

The maximum number of data words that a buffer can hold. Buffer size determines the maximum number of words that can be read from an input block, and limits output blocks to that size.

Calling Sequence

A sequence beginning with an instruction that transfers to an IOCS routine. The calling sequence contains one or more parameter statements that define the scope of the operation to be performed by the routine.

Checkpoint

A reference point taken during execution of a program. Disk unit, drum unit, and tape positions, the status of machine registers and switches, and the contents of storage are recorded for the purpose of later restarting the program from exactly that point in execution.

Checkpoint File

The file on which checkpoint records may be written. The checkpoint file should not be attached to a buffer pool, but must be opened. The file cannot be labeled.

Checkpoint Records

Records written at periodic intervals by a program. The records contain the complete contents of core storage and all the machine registers and machine status conditions. These records may be used later to restart a program without requiring a complete rerun of the program.

CKPT (CKPT)

The IOCS routine that prepares a checkpoint on the current checkpoint file.

Check Sum (folded)

An 18-bit folded sum of the data words in a block. The check sum appears in positions S-17 of the block sequence word.

.CLOSE (CLOSE)

The IOCS routine that terminates input/output activity on a file.

Command (IOCS)

Instructions used in IOCS to control "reading" and "writing" of data words from and to buffers. Their form is identical to IBM 7607 Data Channel Commands and their interpretation is similar.

Communications Region

A region at the beginning of IOCS in which transfer vectors to IOCS routines and a number of informationholding words are located.

Connected Buffer

A buffer currently in use by a file.

COPY (COPY)

The IOCS routine that transfers data from an input file to an output file by appending a processed input buffer or buffers to the output file buffer chain.

Count Control

The control used by those IOCS commands that "read" or "write" a specified number of words.

Creation Date

The year and the day of the year on which a file was created. The creation date is contained within the label of a labeled file.

Current Buffer

The buffer in which words are already being "read" or "written," or are about to be "read" or "written." The connected buffer is the current buffer for a file.

Deblocking

The separation of a block of data into logical records or other segments.

DEFIN (DEFINE)

The IOCS routine that is used to impose the structure of a buffer pool upon a specified area in storage.

Disconnect (a buffer)

The removal of a buffer from further immediate access by the programmer. The current buffer is truncated and no further words can be "read" from or "written" into it.

Disk/Drum Limit

The ending track address on disk or drum.

Disk/Drum Record Holding Area

A buffer pool whose buffers contain the beta records taken from a disk or drum storage file.

End of Available Buffers

A condition under which IOCS is unable to provide a buffer for use by a file.

End-of-Buffer (eob) Switch

A programmed switch, specified in the .READ (READ) and .WRITE (WRITE) calling sequence, that controls the interpretation of nontransmitting IOCS commands. Under certain circumstances, eob is an address to which the program transfers when it reaches the end of a buffer.

End of File (eof)

The end of all records related to the same file. In a .READ (READ) calling sequence, an *eof* address is specified as the address to which the program will transfer when end of file is recognized.

End of Tape (eot)

The physical end of available tape on a reel. In a .WEF (WEF) calling sequence, *eot* is an address to which the program will transfer if an end-of-tape condition is recognized.

End of Reel Trailer Label

A label at the end of one reel of a multireel file.

End of File Trailer Label

The trailer label at the end of a file.

Error Exit (err)

An address specified in a .READ (READ) calling sequence to which the program will transfer upon recognition of an uncorrectable parity error, or a block sequence or check sum error.

External File

A file on an input/output unit, as contrasted with an internal file which is contained within core storage.

File

A collection of related information having its own logical beginning and end. IOCS routines are used to process records from or to specified files.

File Block

The area in storage that contains all of the file control blocks for a program.

File Block Origin

The location of the first word of the file block.

File Control Block

Twelve words in storage containing the control information and characteristics of a file to be processed by IOCS.

File List

A list of files included by the Full IOCS programmer in his source program.

Force-Sequential Processing

The condition in random processing in which each request for a beta record forces the processing of all such requests that have preceded it.

Full-Random Processing

The condition in random processing in which each request for a beta record is independent of other such requests.

Group (of beta records)

Mutually dependent beta records within a set.

Header Label

The label at the beginning of a file, or at the beginning of a segment of a file, that contains identifying information about the file and indicates the order in which the reels of a multireel file should be read.

History Record

A record of action present in the AC and MQ when an exit is taken from a .READ (READ) or .WRITE (WRITE) calling sequence. It provides the programmer with information about the effect of the last IOCS command executed.

IBJOB Processor

An integrated processor that consists of a group of programs. The components of the Processor can be used to translate programming languages, to assemble programs, and to load and execute compiled and assembled programs.

IBJOB Monitor

This is the supervisory portion of the IBJOB Processor. It provides communication between the System Monitor (IBSYS) and the components of the IBJOB Processor.

IBJOB Loader

This is the Loader that is a component of the IBJOB Processor. It loads program decks produced by the Macro Assembly Program and combines any required subroutines from the Subroutine Library with the program decks.

IBSYS

The symbolic name for the System Monitor.

Immediate File

A type of file in Full IOCS that is opened automatically when the file is attached to a buffer pool. When an immediate file is closed, it cannot be reopened.

Initialization

The term applied in Full IOCS to the two steps of attaching a file to a pool and opening the file.

Initialize

To set up an area in storage or to prepare key locations or status indicators prior to the actual beginning of a routine or subroutine.

Input/Output Unit

The physical device on which a recording medium is mounted. Allowable units in IOCS are magnetic tape, disk, drum, card reader, punch, or printer.

Internal File

A file that is contained entirely within a chain of buffers in core storage. Such a file has no external input/output unit associated with it.

Internal Group

A group of internal files. The group is preceded in the file list by an Internal Group Control Word (the SIX Word).

Internal Group Control Word

A word, with the prefix SIX, that precedes a group of internal files in a file list. It specifies the minimum number of buffers that must be available for the group, and the number of files in the group that will be open at the same time.

Intersystem Channel

A symbolic channel designation (J through Q) used to assign a file to a unit and then reserve that unit for later use in a different phase of a job.

Intersystem Reserve Unit

A logical input/output device that is given a reserve designation by one subsystem to indicate that the unit may not be returned to the availability chain until the reserve status is ended. It may be referenced later by another subsystem when called for, using the same reserve designation.

.JOIN (JOIN)

The IOCS routine that connects two separately defined buffer pools, thus forming a larger pool whose buffers are not necessarily contiguous.

Labels

Records at the beginning and end of a tape, disk, or drum file that contain control information for that file. Labels also identify segments of a file.

Labeled File

A tape, disk, or drum file, each segment of which begins with a header label and ends with a trailer label.

Label Identifier

The first field of a label which identifies it as a header label, or an end-of-reel or end-of-file trailer label.

Loader

See IBJOB Loader.

Locating

The use of IOCS nontransmitting commands to determine the location of data in an input buffer or to find space within an output buffer.

Logical Record

A record that is logically self-contained. The term is used in this publication to distinguish a data word from a physical record (block) which may contain several logical records.

Macro Assembly Program (MAP)

This is the assembly program within the IBJOB Processor. It assembles source programs written in the MAP language and assembles the generated MAP programs that are output from the FORTRAN IV and COBOL Compilers.

Mode

The form in which information is recorded; either binary or BCD.

Module Number

The number (0-9 for disk; 0, 2, 4, 6, or 8 for drum) used to designate a module within a disk or drum storage unit.

Multifile Reel

A reel of magnetic tape containing more than one file.

Multireel File

A magnetic tape file that is contained on more than one reel. IOCS can process labeled multireel files, and unlabeled multireel files that contain only one file mark on each reel.

Mutually Dependent Records

A group of beta records that must be delivered to the user's processing routine as a group.

Mutually Independent Records

Beta records that can be processed as each record of a set becomes available.

.MWR (MWR)

The IOCS entry point that gives control to (PROUT, the IOEX routine that prints messages on the System Printer.

Nondata Operation

An input/output operation that does not cause movement of data. These operations include: Rewind, Unload, Backspace Record, Backspace File, and Write End-of-File.

Nonstandard Label

A label that varies from the IBM standard label formats.

Nontransmitting Commands

IOCS commands that do not transmit data. Instead, they provide the location of data in an input buffer, locate space for data in an output buffer, or skip over data words in a buffer.

OPEN (OPEN)

The IOCS routine that prepares a file for input/output activity.

Open Count

The number of files in a Reserve Group or Internal Group that will be open at the same time.

Parity Error

An error in transmission. It probably indicates that the file is being read in the wrong mode.

Partial Block Output File

A file subtype in Full IOCS that allows the "writing" of any number of machine words, regardless of buffer size.

Physical Record

A block of data; that is, a card, a line of print, or the data contained between two interrecord gaps on disk, drum, or magnetic tape.

Preparations for Processing

As used in this manual, this phrase encompasses all preparatory steps required or accomplished before a programmer can open files and begin processing data.

Preprocessor

That portion of Full IOCS that creates the file control blocks required by a program. It interprets control cards and serves as the IOCS monitor.

Proceed

The function performed at the completion of an IOCS command that allows the program to proceed to the next command in the command list.

Pseudo-Operation

A symbolic representation of information to an assembler or compiler.

Queu

A line of core storage words holding control information for beta record requests.

Random Processing

Processing using records taken from a random access storage device.

.RANCA (RANCAV)

A flag word used in Random IOCS.

.RANCL (RANCLS)

The close routine used in Random IOCS.

.RANDE (RANDEF)

The routine in Random IOCS used to be define disk/drum record holding areas and queue areas.

.RANFL (RANFLG)

A flag word in Random IOCS that indicates to the main program whether or not Random IOCS has a beta record, or records, ready for processing.

.RANRE (RANREO)

The routine in Random IOCS used to secure desired beta records.

.RANRP (RANRPL)

The routine in Random IOCS used to replace the old beta record disk (or drum) address in a request with a new address. Its primary use is for chaining beta records.

Read

To transmit data from an input unit to an input buffer.

"Read"

To transmit data from an input buffer to working storage by using IOCS transmitting commands, or to locate or skip over data in an input buffer by using nontransmitting commands.

.READ (READ)

The IOCS routine that "reads" input data in the manner specified by IOCS commands.

Recording Medium

The medium on which a file is recorded, such as magnetic tape or disk storage.

Reel Sequence Number

A four-digit number (0000-9999) that indicates the order of this reel within a file.

Reel Serial Number

A five-character identification code assigned to a reel when it enters an installation. This number normally appears on the outer surface of a reel for visual identification.

Reserve File

A file that can be opened and closed repeatedly during a program. The file is listed within a Reserve Group in the file list

Reserve Group

A group of reserve files. The group is preceded in the file list by a Reserve Group Control Word (the SVN Word).

Reserve Group Control Word

A word with the prefix SVN that precedes a group of reserve files in a file list. It specifies the minimum number of buffers that must be available for the group, and the number of files in the group that will be open at the same time.

Restart

To resume execution of a program from a reference point established by taking a checkpoint.

Retain (a buffer)

To keep a buffer connected for "reading" or "writing."

Retention Days

The number of days (0000-9999) after the creation date that a file is to be retained.

REW (REW)

The IOCS routine that can be used to rewind an unlabeled file

Self-Loading Record

An input record in which the first word contains an IOCS command that can be used to read the record properly.

Set (of beta records)

All beta records requested by an alpha record in a single entry to Random IOCS.

Single-Reel File

An unlabeled file that is contained on a single reel of tape.

Skin

The process of bypassing data words in a buffer while "reading" or "writing." Skipping is accomplished by using nontransmitting IOCS commands.

Special Count Control

The control used by those IOCS commands that process by count unless terminated by an end-of-buffer condition.

Standard Origin

The next location following the end of the IOCS configuration specified.

Standard Label

A label that adheres to an IBM standard label format.

.STASH (STASH)

The IOCS routine that transfers data between an internal file and an external file or between internal files by reconnecting buffers from one file to another.

Subsysten

A system operating under the IBSYS System Monitor.

Symbolic Channel

A symbolic designation (S through Z) for a channel.

System Monitor

The over-all monitor for the IBSYS Operating System. It contains the routines and control information necessary for continuous system operation.

Terminate

To cease executing commands in a command list.

Total Block Output File

A file subtype in Full IOCS that requires that all words to be placed in a buffer be "written" using one command sequence.

Trailer Label

A record at the end of a labeled file, or at the end of each reel of a multireel labeled file.

Transmitting Commands

IOCS commands that move data between buffers and working storage.

Trap Supervisor, IOEX

That portion of the System Monitor that remains in storage at all times and receives control from each data channel trap or interrupt.

Truncate (a buffer)

To disconnect a buffer from use even though there are unused words in the buffer. When an input buffer is truncated, it returns to a chain of available buffers in the buffer pool. When an output buffer is truncated, it joins a chain of output buffers waiting to be written on an output unit.

Unbuffer

The process of adjusting the physical position of a tape to correspond to its logical position. For an output file, all buffers in use are truncated and a delay occurs until all writing ceases. For an input file, all buffers in use are returned to the pool and the tape is positioned to a point following the block corresponding to the buffer which contained the last word "read."

Unit Control Block (UCB)

A series of four-word blocks in IOEX. There is a unit control block for every input/output unit attached to the system.

Variable-Length Records

A series of records varying in length.

WEF (WEF)

The IOCS routine that is used to write a file mark on an unlabeled output file.

WRITE

To transmit data from an output buffer to an input/output

"WRITE"

To transmit data from working storage to an output buffer by using IOCS transmitting commands, or to locate empty

space in an output buffer by using nontransmitting commands.

WRITE (WRITE)
The IOCS routine that "writes" output data in the manner specified by IOCS commands.

Index

| Access mechanism number | in \$POOL card 64 |
|--|---|
| specification in Full 10cs | in standard 120-character labels 42 |
| specification under ibjob Processor | .BSF and BSF routines |
| Activity option in FILE pseudo-operation | Buffer |
| Additional input file header labels | control words |
| Additional label information | definition of 9 |
| in Hypertape labels | input11, 30 |
| programming for 45 | in use |
| specification in Full 10cs | locating with retention of |
| specification in Library 10cs | released by rocs |
| Alpha record (in random processing) | releasing retained buffer 24, 52 |
| definition of | truncation of |
| independent | Buffer control commands |
| interdependent | nontransmitting |
| READR and READR routines | transmitting |
| releasing a | Buffer count |
| RELES and RELESE routines | in Internal Group Control Word |
| retention of | in Reserve Group Control Word |
| .area1 | option in \$GROUP card |
| ATTAC routine | option in \$POOL card |
| ATTACH routine | Buffer cycles |
| Attaching file to buffer pools | Buffer pool |
| Backspacing a file | attaching files to |
| Backspacing a record | control words |
| Backward reading | defining |
| effect on backspacing a record | description of |
| specified at opening | diagram of |
| Basic Concepts | how ibjob Loader assigns storage to |
| Basis 10Cs | joining pools |
| Beginning-of-file exit (bof) | manner of establishing |
| Beta record (in random processing) | reserving storage for (Full 10cs) |
| chaining of | re-use of |
| definition of | size of11, 19 |
| forming master file | Buffer size |
| mutually dependent | effect on input blocks |
| mutually independent | effect on output blocks |
| physical address of | for disk or drum file |
| RANRE and RANREQ routines | Calling sequences (see list of routines under |
| requests for | rocs routines) |
| routine to obtain them | Card equipment |
| verification addresses of | conversion options in FILE pseudo-operation |
| Blank reels | unit assignment of |
| density of header on | Card reader load program |
| labels on | Channels |
| Block | intersystem |
| definition of 9 | real (physical) |
| diagram of | symbolic |
| relation of input block to buffers | Checkpoint |
| relation of output block to buffers | contents of checkpoint records |
| sequence number 47 | definition of |
| size of | initiated by |
| Block count | not written on disk or drum 49 |
| Block sequence | options in file pseudo-operation 6. |
| Block sequence error | options in *file card 68 |
| effect on history record | sense switch 48 |
| Block sequence indicator in labels | taking a 2 |
| Block sequence number | Checkpoint file |
| Block sequence options | closing of |
| in file pseudo-operation | in Full rocs |
| in *file card | in Library 10cs |
| Blocking, definition of | opening of |
| Block-size check option | specifying in control cards |
| in FILE pseudo-operation | Checkpoint indicator |
| Block-size option | Checkpoint location option |
| in FILE pseudo-operation | in FILE pseudo-operation 6. |

| Checkpoint records | | Cylinder number option in FILE pseudo-operation 61, | , 62 |
|---|----|---|------|
| contents of | | Cylinders | |
| density of | | specifying consecutive cylinders in *file card 191 | 68 |
| position of | | Data channel switch (interface) | |
| Checkpoint sequence number | 48 | specifying in Full tocs | 71 |
| Check sums | | specifying under IBJOB Processor | 65 |
| computing of | 47 | Data movement | |
| definition of | | diagram of | 10 |
| indicator in labels41 | | routines *DATE card | 23 |
| option in FILE pseudo-operation | | Deblocking | |
| option in *file card | | Define routine | |
| specification of | 47 | Defining a buffer pool | |
| .ckpt and ckpt routines | | Delta character in Hypertape cartridge | |
| .close and close routines | | Density | |
| closing checkpoint file | | changes to be avoided | 47 |
| closing Hypertape file | | considerations | 47 |
| closing immediate file | 27 | options in file pseudo-operation | 60 |
| closing internal file | 27 | specification of | 47 |
| closing reserve file | 27 | standard | |
| Closing a list of files | 27 | Density indicator in labels | 42 |
| COBOL Compiler | 7 | Disk file | |
| Commands (see rocs Commands) | | end-of-file condition on | |
| Commercial Translator Processor, using Full 10cs with | | format track for iocs | |
| Communication region in IOCS | | labels | |
| Control card errors (Full 10Cs) | 66 | nonstandard labels on | |
| Control cards | | sequential processing with | |
| for Full 10cs *DATE card | ee | specifying cylinders 62, | 68 |
| *FILE card | | standard header label for | |
| *IBSYS card | | standard trailer label for | 40 |
| *job card | | write-checking option in FILE pseudo-operation | |
| *LOAD card | | write-checking option in *FILE card | 68 |
| *restart card | | 84-character labels | 40 |
| for Library 10Cs | 00 | Disk/drum flag word48, | 77 |
| FILE pseudo-operation | 59 | Disk/drum record holding area | |
| \$FILE card | 62 | definition of | 52 |
| \$GROUP card | 64 | RANDE and RANDEF routines | |
| \$івјов card | | reserving space for | |
| LABEL pseudo-operation | | size of | 52 |
| \$LABEL card | | Disk storage random processing with | 50 |
| \$spool card | 64 | sequential processing with | |
| System Control cards \$execute card | 70 | specifying disk or drum unit in Full 10cs | |
| \$ibsys card | | specifying disk or drum unit under ibjob Processor | |
| \$1D card | | used for random access files | 50 |
| \$JOB card | | Drum file (see Disk file) | |
| \$STOP card | 70 | Drum storage (see Disk storage) | |
| Control words | •• | End of buffer | |
| buffer control words | 12 | effect on buffer control nontransmitting | |
| buffer pool control words | 12 | commands | |
| file control blocks | 12 | effect on buffer control transmitting commands | 31 |
| schematic relationship of | 12 | effect on history record | 37 |
| unit control blocks | 11 | effect on special count control nontransmitting | |
| Conversion options in FILE pseudo-operation | 62 | commands | 35 |
| .copy and copy routines | 25 | effect on special count control transmitting | 'nа |
| Copying buffers | ~~ | commands | 32 |
| input to output | 25 | functions of | 22 |
| programming example rules for using routine | 25 | in a .read or read calling sequence | |
| Core storage assignment (by IBJOB Loader) | 25 | in a .write or write calling sequence | |
| with \$pool and \$group eards | 15 | indicators locating | |
| without \$POOL and \$GROUP cards | 15 | indicators skipping | |
| Count control rocs commands | 10 | End of file | |
| nontransmitting | 34 | definition of | 9 |
| transmitting | 31 | effect on history record | 37 |
| Creating system | 42 | in READ calling sequence | |
| Creation date | | End-of-file trailer label | 10 |
| in header label | 40 | End of reel | 9 |
| in 84-character header label | 41 | End-of-reel trailer label | 10 |
| in 120-character labels | 42 | Error exit | ٠. |
| Cylinder count option in FILE pseudo-operation | 62 | conditions causing exit | 24 |

| in .READ or READ routine | | rile mounting option | 00 |
|--|------------|---|-------|
| Error list (Preprocessor) | 83 | in file pseudo-operation | 60 |
| Error messages | | in *FILE card | 68 |
| for Full 10Cs control cards | 83 | File names | |
| for Library and Full 10cs81 | -84 | checking in label | 42 |
| in Random 10Cs | 55 | external59, | , 63 |
| Error routine | | in \$GROUP card | 64 |
| in Random rocs | 55 | in \$POOL card | 64 |
| transfer to | 55 | internal | |
| | 00 | File processing | |
| External file name | E 0 | File serial number | 00 |
| in FILE pseudo-operation | 99 | agreement of | 40 |
| in LABEL pseudo-operation | 63 | | |
| \$EXECUTE card | 70. | checking in label | |
| \$EXECUTE IOCS card | 67 | in label formats41, | |
| \$EXECUTE RESTART card | 48 | specified in *file card | |
| File | | specified in LABEL pseudo-operation | 63 |
| backspacing a | 28 | File subtypes in Full rocs | |
| closing a | 27 | input | 18 |
| deferred opening of | 20 | partial block output | |
| definition of | 9 | total block output | |
| definition of | 30 | File types | |
| opening a | 30 | checkpoint | 18 |
| processing | 30 | | |
| rewinding a | 20 | disk and drum | |
| using a file for both input and output | , 20 | immediate | |
| File block | | in Full rocs (with chart) | , 18 |
| definition of | 66 | in Library 10cs (with chart) | , 14 |
| origin in Full 10cs | 67 | internal | |
| *FILE card | 67 | multireel unlabeled | |
| \$file card | 62 | reserve | , 17 |
| File close option in FILE pseudo-operation | 61 | single-reel unlabeled | 46 |
| File control block | | specifying in FILE pseudo-operation | . 59 |
| description of | 12 | specifying in *FILE card | 68 |
| detailed contents of | 75 | Fixed-length records in Hypertape files | 48 |
| detailed contents of | 75 | | -10 |
| detailed diagram of | 10 | Flag words | |
| file type bits in | 13 | in Random rocs | |
| how ibjob Loader reserves space for | 14 | on disk or drum | |
| location of | 66 | Force-sequential processing | , 53 |
| relative location of | 67 | Format track for disk and drum files | 48 |
| reserving space for (in Full 10cs) | 19 | Forms of locs | |
| symbolic location of | 12 | FORTRAN IOCS | |
| File control unit (IBM 7631) | 48 | characteristics of | í |
| File density option in FILE pseudo-operation | 61 | contained in ibjob Subroutine Library | |
| File description | 01 | reduced facilities | |
| at load time | 13 | | |
| at load time | 10 | specifying | |
| FILE pseudo-operation | 17 | FORTRAN II Assembly Program (IBSFAP) | 5, |
| *FILE card | 17 | FORTRAN II Processor | |
| \$file card13 | , 62 | FORTRAN IV Compiler | 6, 7 |
| in Full 10Cs | 17 | Full rocs | |
| in Library 10cs | 13 | characteristics of | |
| LABEL pseudo-operation | , 63 | control cards for | 67 |
| \$LABEL card | 6, 64 | description of execution | 64 |
| File identification name | • | | |
| agreement of | 43 | installation modifications | |
| in LABEL pseudo-operation | 64 | loading | 70 |
| in LABEL pseudo-operation | 40 | program input deck | 67 |
| in labels41 | ., 44 | routines | 22 |
| in *FILE card | 68 | rules for assembly | 66 |
| File list | | sample load programs | 70 |
| attaching file with | 21 | unit assignment for | 7 |
| closing file with | 27 | Full-random processing | |
| control option in *file card | 68 | | |
| format of | 19 | Glossary | 88 |
| option in FILE pseudo-operation | 60 | \$GROUP card | |
| option in *file card | 68 | functions of | i, 64 |
| Dromo Cl. 1/2 CC CC CC CC CC CC CC CC CC CC CC CC CC | 00 09 (| Guide to using this publication | |
| Preprocessor file list | 10 | HAl for sequential processing | |
| programming of | 19 | HAI for sequential processing | 40 |
| File mark | | HA2 for sequential processing | 41 |
| after header label |), 43 | Header label | ٠. |
| density of | 40 | definition of | 10 |
| on magnetic tape | | density option in FILE pseudo-operation | 6 |
| written by 10cs | | density specification | 4' |
| File mode | , | on blank reels | 4 |
| | 41 | position on tape | 4 |
| in labels | . 41 | position on tape | |

| standard 84-character header label | TOOR |
|---|--|
| standard 120-character header label 40, 41 standard 120-character header label 41, 42 | Basic level |
| History records | commands |
| Hypertape file | communication region |
| additional label information for | Executor (IOEX) |
| backward reading of | FIOCS |
| closing of | forms of |
| нүрек option in FILE pseudo-operation | FORTRAN IOCS |
| processing systems | Labels level |
| labels | levels of |
| opening of | messages |
| reel-switching option in FILE pseudo-operation 62 | Minimum level |
| rewind and file protect at opening | Random |
| rewind and file protect option in *FILE card 48 rewind, file protect, or unload at close 27 | routines |
| unit assignment in Full rocs | with Preprocessor |
| unit assignment in IBJOB Processor 65 | with 9pac Processor 6 |
| standard 120-character label 41 | iocs commands |
| IBJOB Loader, functions of | completion of |
| ıвјов Processor Monitor | control |
| \$1BJOB card 58 | elements of |
| IBSAP | end-of-buffer switch |
| *IBSYS card 69 \$IBSYS card 70 | end of file 24 error exit 24 |
| \$ID card 70 | execution tables |
| | form of |
| immediate files characteristics of | indirect addressing of |
| effect of closing 27 | 10cy |
| in file list | iory |
| opening of | iocyn |
| Independent locs 5 | ioryn |
| inout file | IOSYN |
| Input buffer copying data from | nontransmitting |
| definition of | termination of |
| size of | transmitting 31 types of control 30 |
| Input file | iocs messages |
| additional header labels | control card errors |
| block count checking 41 | for both Full and Library 10cs 81 |
| header label action 42 in Full rocs 18 | Preprocessor only |
| restrictions for disk and drum 48, 49 | IOCS routines |
| trailer label action 43 | actions under abnormal conditions |
| INPUT file | symbolic names of |
| type in Library 10cs | ATTAC |
| Input/output configurations 5 | BSF 28 |
| Input/Output Evocutor (xpr) 50.70.60 | .BSF |
| Input/Output Executor (IOEX) 50, 59, 60 Input/output unit 9 | BSR 28 |
| Interchanging Hypertape cartridges with other | .BSR |
| IBM data processing systems | CKPT |
| Interface (see data channel switch) | .CKPT |
| specification in Full rocs | .copy |
| specification under ibjob Processor | .DEFIN |
| closing of | DEFINE |
| end-of-file condition for 24 | JOIN |
| in Full rocs | .join |
| in Library 10cs | .MWR |
| opening of | OPEN |
| programming example using 39 specifying in Full rocs 24.72 | .OPEN 23 |
| specifying in Full rocs 34, 72 specifying in Library rocs 14, 65 | .RANCL 55 |
| stashing data into or out of | RANCLS |
| Internal Group | RANDE 52 |
| Internal Group Control Word | RANDEF |
| Interrecord gap9, 40 | RANREO 53 |
| Intersystem channels 65, 71 | RANRP |
| Intersystem units | RANRPL |
| in Full 10cs 71 under івјов Processor 65 | READ |
| анаст по в 110сеззот 65 | .READ |
| | |

| 24 72 | characteristics of |
|--|---|
| READR | contained in 18308 Subroutine Library |
| READR | control card information |
| .RELES | core storage assignment 15 |
| RELESE | |
| REW | DEFIN and ATTAC routines |
| .rew | file description |
| STASH | file types |
| .stash | functions of the ibjob Loader 13 |
| WEF | levels of |
| .WEF | preparations for processing with |
| write | printing on-line only |
| .WRITE 24 | processing with |
| rocs with Preprocessor | programming examples |
| IOEX | symbolic names of routines in |
| with Random locs | unit assignment in |
| .JDATE | *LOAD card |
| Job name | card reader load program 70 |
| *job card 67 | Hypertape load program |
| \$joв card | 729 magnetic tape load program |
| JOIN routine | Load programs |
| JOIN routine | Loader (пров) |
| Joining buffer pools | assigns space to buffer pools |
| Label actions | control cards |
| for additional input file header labels | establishes file control blocks |
| for disk and drum storage file labels | functions of |
| for input file header labels | generates .ATTAC and .DEFIN calling sequences |
| for input file trailer labels 43 | loads required level of 10cs |
| for output file header labels | Locating |
| for output file trailer labels | definition of |
| \$LABEL card | effect of end-of-buffer switch |
| Label density | restrictions on |
| options in file pseudo-operation | using nontransmitting commands |
| options in *FILE card 68 | Locating a buffer with retention 24, 52, 137 |
| standard density 61 | Logical record |
| Label error actions | definition of |
| Label identifier | diagram of 9 |
| Labeled file | Look-ahead words 47 |
| effect of prefix at closing | |
| end-of-file condition for | Machine requirements |
| format of | Macro Assembly Program (MAP) 7 |
| | description of files in |
| Tool of the control o | pseudo-operations |
| Label search for input file labels | Magnetic tape files (729) |
| option in File pseudo-operation 60 | density changes |
| option in *FILE card | format of |
| Labeling and label checking 42 | labels for |
| Labels Labels | nonstandard labels for |
| definition of | specifying density in *FILE card |
| densities of 40, 47 | specifying unit in Full 10cs 71 |
| densities of | specifying unit under ibjob Processor 64 |
| density considerations 47 density different from body of file 47 | standard header label for |
| functions of | standard frailer label for 40 |
| functions of | 729 magnetic tape load program 70 |
| IBM standard formats (see standard labels) | Mixed-mode files, processing of 47 |
| on blank reels | |
| on disk or drum files | Mode |
| on Hypertape files | considerations |
| on 729 tape files 41 | indicator in labels |
| positioning of | of header and trailer labels |
| pseudo-operation 63 | options in FILE pseudo-operation |
| sequence number in trailer label 47 | options in *file card |
| specifying density 47 | unpacked mode for Hypertape |
| specifying density of headers in FILE | Modules |
| pseudo-operation 61 | relation to alpha file |
| standard 84-character header label 40 | specifying number in Full 10cs |
| standard 84-character freader label 40 | specifying number under івјов Processor |
| standard 120-character header and trailer | Multifile reels |
| label | density changes in |
| .LAREA | Multireel unlabeled files |
| LAREA 45, 75 LAREA 45, 74 | Mutually dependent beta records |
| .LFBLK 73 | effect on random processing |
| Library 10Cs | |
| | Mutually independent beta records 51 |
| calling sequences 6 | Mutually independent beta records 51 effect on random processing 54 |

| | •• | | |
|---|------|---|---------------|
| MWR routine | 29 | Processing | 20 |
| .Mwr routine | 29 | file | |
| Nondata routines | 27 | random | |
| BSF routine | 28 | sequential | _6 |
| BSF routine | 28 | Processing routine in Random 10cs | 54 |
| BSR routine | 28 | Programming examples | |
| .BSR routine | 28 | using Basic 10cs and internal file | |
| BEW routine | 28 | using .COPY (COPY) routine | |
| REW routine | 28 | using Minimum locs | 39 |
| wer routine | 28 | using Random 10cs | 55 |
| .WEF | 28 | (PROUT routine | 29 |
| Nonstandard label routine | | Pseudo-operations (MAP) | |
| option in FILE pseudo-operation | 62 | FILE | 59 |
| programming for | 44 | LABEL | 63 |
| specifying in Full 10Cs | 44 | | - |
| Nonstandard labels | | Queues | F 0 |
| allowance for | 43 | definition of | |
| nocs procedures with | 44 | in Random rocs | 50 |
| specifying in file pseudo-operation | 11 | reserving space for | 51 |
| specifying in FILE pseudo-operation | 44 | size of | |
| specifying in Full 10Cs | 44 | RANCA flag word | 53 |
| Nontransmitting commands | 0.4 | RANCAV flag word | 54 |
| buffer control | 34 | RANCL routine | 55 |
| count control | 34 | RANCLS routine | 55 |
| functions of | 33 | RANCES Toutine | 52 |
| locating with | 33 | RANDE Toutine | |
| rules for using | 33 | | 02 |
| skipping with | 33 | Random rocs description of | E٥ |
| special count control | 35 | description of | 20 21 |
| _ | | diagram of | EU OT |
| Open count | 2 | loading by IBJOB Loader | 59 |
| entry in Reserve and Internal Group Control Words | 2 | programming requirements for | 21 |
| functions of | , 18 | routines in | |
| option in \$GROUP card | , 64 | specification in *file card | |
| OPEN routine | 23 | structure of | |
| OPEN routine | 23 | use of | 51 |
| Opening files | | Random processing | |
| checkpoint | 23 | force-sequential | 51 |
| Hypertape | 23 | full-random | 51 |
| immediate | 21 | RANFL flag word | 53 |
| internal | 23 | RANFLG flag word | 53 |
| reserve | | .RANRE routine | 52 |
| Output buffer | | RANREQ routine | 53 |
| size of | 31 | RANRP routine | 54 |
| truncation of | | RANRPL routine | |
| Output file | , - | READ routine | |
| header label action | 43 | READ routine | |
| restrictions for disk output file | | "reading" buffers | 24 |
| trailer label action | 43 | reading data | 10 |
| writing file mark on | 28 | "reading" data | 10 |
| output file | | READR routine | 52 |
| Overlap | 10 | READR Toutine | 52 |
| buffer pools and | 10 | Record address | ., 0_ |
| effect of file type in Full 10cs | 18 | for disk or drum files | 48 |
| enect of the type in ran locs | 10 | Record format | 49 |
| Parity errors | | Record length | 19 |
| count of | 76 | Reel control flag | 62 |
| effect on history record | 37 | Reel control hag | . 00 |
| messages | 82 | Reel sequence number | 40 |
| Partial block output file | 18 | agreement of | 42 |
| Physical record | | checking of | 42 |
| backspacing a | 28 | in label formats41 | |
| definition of | | specification in *file card | |
| diagram of | | specification in LABEL pseudo-operation | 63 |
| Pool control words | - | Reel serial number | _ |
| \$POOL card | | in *FILE card | 68 |
| format of | 64 | in LABEL pseudo-operation | 63 |
| function of | | in labels | 2, 43 |
| Postprocessor (in Full 10cs) | | Reel switching | 43 |
| | , 00 | Reel switching options | |
| Preparations for processing | 17 | for Hypertape in FILE pseudo-operation | 62 |
| in Full locs | 10 | for labeled files | 60 |
| in Library 10cs | | for unlabeled files | 60 |
| Preprocessor (in Full 10cs) | | Reference locations to Full rocs subroutines 66, 67 | |
| Print lines | | Releasing a retained buffer | |
| Printing on-line and off-line | 29 | neleasing a retained buller | ı, <i>0</i> 4 |
| | | | |

| RELES routine | Standard origin | |
|--|--|-------------|
| RELESE routine | of file block | 67 |
| FORTRAN IOCS in | Starting cylinder number | 6 1 |
| Library rocs in 13 | option in FILE pseudo-operation | 0.0 |
| Request entry queue | STASH TOutine | |
| Reserve files | Stashing data | |
| effect on closing | \$stop card | (|
| in Full 10Cs | svn Word | 20 |
| in Library locs | Symbolic channel | 71 |
| opening of | SYSEND | 29 |
| Reserve Group | sysorg | |
| deferred opening of file | System Library Unit | |
| functions of | System units | |
| Reserve Group Control Word | specification in Full 10Cs | 72 |
| deferred opening of a file | specification under ibjob Processor | |
| effect at closing | Total block output file | |
| form of19, 20 | Trailer labels | 10 |
| uses of | definition of | c |
| using a file for both input and output | input file trailer labels | |
| Reserve status for intersystem units | output file trailer labels | 43 |
| in Full rocs | positioning of | |
| under івјов Processor | standard 84-character trailer | |
| Restart | standard 120-character trailer | 41 |
| definition of | Transfer and continue command list | |
| effect of density changes on | Transmitting commands | _ |
| \$EXECUTE RESTART | buffer control | 31 |
| initiated by | count control | |
| positioning option in *FILE card | functions of | |
| *RESTART card | special count control | |
| Restart Program 48 Retention days | Truncating a buffer | |
| in *file card | Types of files (see file types) | |
| | in Full rocs | 17 |
| in LABEL pseudo-operation 63 in labels 41, 42 | in Library 10cs | |
| in 84-character header label 41 | Unit assignment | |
| Routines (see locs routines) | in FILE pseudo-operation | ت در |
| list of symbolic names of | in *FILE card | |
| | in Full rocs | 71 |
| Self-loading variable-length records | under ibjob Processor | |
| Sense exit hubs | Unit control block | 19 |
| Sequence number (block) | Unit control word | 41 |
| Sequential 10Cs | Unlabeled files | |
| routines added to | designation of in Full 10Cs | 68 |
| routines in | effect of prefix at closing | 26 |
| used alone 7 | end-of-file conditions for | 24 |
| used with Random rocs | rocs actions with | 46 |
| Sequential processing | multifile reel | 46 |
| SHARE standard sense exit hubs 29 | multireel | 46 |
| SHARE 7090/94 9PAC, using IOCS with | reel-switching option in FILE | 46 |
| Single reel unlabeled file | pseudo-operation 6 | 60 |
| Six-bit mode on disk and drum 42 six Word 20 | rewinding a 2 | 28 |
| Skipping | single-reel | 46 |
| definition of | User's processing routine | |
| effect of end-of-buffer switch 33 | in Random IOCS50, 52, 5 | 54 |
| restrictions on | Variable-length records | |
| using nontransmitting commands 33-36 | in Hypertape cartridges | 48 |
| Special count control commands | self-loading | |
| examples of use of | WEF routine 2 | |
| failure to release buffer 32 | .WER routine | |
| nontransmitting 35 | Write check | ں۔ |
| transmitting 32 | options in FILE pseudo-operation | 39 |
| SPOUT routine 29 | options in *FILE card 6 | |
| Standard density 61 | specifying in .ranke (Rankeq) calling sequence 5 | |
| Standard label formats | WRITE routine | |
| on blank reels | .WRITE routine | |
| 84-character header label 40, 41 | Writing a file mark | |
| 84-character trailer label 40, 41 | "Writing" buffers | 25 |
| 120-character header and trailer labels 41 | Writing data 1 | 10 |
| Standard look-ahead words 47 | "Writing" data | 01 |
| | - | |

Reader's Comments

IBM 7090/7094 IBSYS OPERATING SYSTEM INPUT OUTPUT CONTROL SYSTEM

Form C28-6345-2

| From | | |
|--|---------------|----------|
| Name | | |
| Address | | |
| Your comments regarding the completeness, clarity, and accur will help us improve future editions. Please check the appropryour comments, and mail. | - | |
| | YES | NO |
| Does this publication meet the needs of you and your staff? | | |
| Is this publication clearly written? | | |
| Is the material properly arranged? | | - |
| If the answer to any of these questions is "NO," be sure to elaborate. | | |
| How can we improve this publication? | Please answe | r below. |
| Suggested Addition (Page , Timing Chart, Drawing, Pro Suggested Deletion (Page) Error (Page) | ocedure, etc. |) |
| COMMENTS: | | |

C28-6345-2

FOLD

FOLD

FOLD

CUT ALONG LINE

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL NO POSTAGE STAMP NECESSARY IF MAILED IN U. S. A.

IBM CORPORATION
P.O. BOX 390
POUGHKEEPSIE, N.Y. 12602

ATTN: PROGRAMMING SYSTEMS PUBLICATIONS, DEPARTMENT D9I

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 81

POUGHKEEPSIE, N. Y.

FOLD

IBM